**Instruction Manual** 

**HVAC Application Inverter** 

# **IMO Jaguar VXH**

### 

Thank you for purchasing our Jaguar VXH series of inverters.

- This product is designed to drive a three-phase induction motor. Read through this instruction manual and be familiar with
  the handling procedure for correct use.
- · Improper handling might result in incorrect operation, a short life, or even a failure of this product as well as the motor.
- Deliver this manual to the end user of this product. Keep this manual in a safe place until this product is discarded.
- · For how to use an optional device, refer to the instruction and installation manuals for that optional device.

IMO Precision Controls Ltd.

VXH-MANUAL

Copyright © 2015 IMO Precision Controls Ltd All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or copied without prior written permission from IMO Precision Controls Ltd.

All products and company names mentioned in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

The information contained herein is subject to change without prior notice for improvement.

### Preface

Thank you for purchasing our JAGUAR VXH series of inverters. This product is designed to drive a three-phase induction motor. This instruction manual provides only minimum requisite information for wiring and operation of the product. Read through this manual before use.

For details about this product, refer to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual that contains the precautions, detailed functions and specifications, wiring, configuration and maintenance.

### Related documentation

- JAGUAR VXH User's Manual

These materials are subject to change without notice. Be sure to obtain the latest editions for use.

We plan to make the latest edition of the User's Manual available for download from the following URL:

www.imopc.com

### Safety precautions

Read this manual thoroughly before proceeding with installation, connections (wiring), operation, or maintenance and inspection. Ensure you have sound knowledge of the device and familiarize yourself with all safety information and precautions before proceeding to operate the inverter.

Safety precautions are classified into the following two categories in this manual.

| Failure to heed the information indicated by this symbol may lead to dangerous<br>conditions, possibly resulting in death or serious bodily injuries.                                     |
|---|
| Failure to heed the information indicated by this symbol may lead to dangerous<br>conditions, possibly resulting in minor or light bodily injuries and/or substantial<br>property damage. |

Failure to heed the information contained under the CAUTION title can also result in serious consequences. These safety precautions are of utmost importance and must be observed at all times.

### Application

### 

This product is designed to drive a three-phase induction motor. Do not use it for single-phase motors or for other purposes.

Fire or an accident could occur.

- · This product may not be used for a life-support system or other purposes directly related to the human safety.
- Though the product is manufactured under strict quality control, install safety devices for applications where serious
   accidents or property damages are foreseen in relation to the failure of it.

An accident could occur.

### Installation

### 

- Install the inverter on a base made of metal or other non-flammable material. Otherwise, a fire could occur.
- Do not place flammable object nearby.
   Doing so could cause fire.

- Do not support the inverter by its front cover during transportation.
   Doing so could cause a dropping of the inverter and lead to possible injury.
- Prevent lint, paper fibers, sawdust, dust, metallic chips, or other foreign materials from getting into the inverter or from accumulating on the heat sink.
- When changing the positions of the top and bottom mounting bases, use only the specified screws.
   Otherwise, a fire or an accident might result.
- Do not install or operate an inverter that is damaged or lacking parts.
   Doing so could cause fire, an accident or injuries.

### Wiring

### **△WARNING** ▲

If no zero-phase current (earth leakage current) detective device such as a ground-fault relay is installed in the upstream
power supply line in order to avoid the entire power supply system's shutdown undesirable to factory operation, install a
residual-current-operated protective device (RCD)/earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) individually to inverters to break
the individual inverter power supply lines only.

### Otherwise, a fire could occur.

- When wiring the inverter to the power source, insert a recommended molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) or residual-current-operated protective device (RCD)/earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) (with overcurrent protection) in the path of each pair of power lines to inverters. Use the recommended devices within the recommended current capacity.
- · Use wires in the specified size.
- Tighten terminals with specified torque.
   Otherwise, a fire could occur.
- When there is more than one combination of an inverter and motor, do not use a multicore cable for the purpose of handling their wirings together.
- Do not connect a surge killer to the inverter's output (secondary) circuit.
   Doing so could cause a fire.
- Be sure to ground the inverter's grounding terminals G.
   Otherwise, an electric shock or a fire could occur.
- · Qualified electricians should carry out wiring.
- Be sure to perform wiring after turning the power OFF. Otherwise, an electric shock could occur.
- Be sure to perform wiring after installing the inverter unit.
   Otherwise, an electric shock or injuries could occur.
- Ensure that the number of input phases and the rated voltage of the product match the number of phases and the voltage
  of the AC power supply to which the product is to be connected.
- When using this product in combination with a PWM converter, refer to the instructions given in the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual.

ii

Otherwise, a fire or an accident could occur.

Do not connect the power supply wires to the inverter output terminals (U, V, and W).
 Doing so could cause fire or an accident.

 In general, sheaths of the control signal wires are not specifically designed to withstand a high voltage (i.e., reinforced insulation is not applied). Therefore, if a control signal wire comes into direct contact with a live conductor of the main circuit, the insulation of the sheath might break down, which would expose the signal wire to a high voltage of the main circuit. Make sure that the control signal wires will not come into contact with live conductors of the main circuit.
 Doing so could cause an accident or an electric shock.

## 

 Before changing the switches, turn OFF the power and wait at least 10 minutes. Make sure that the charging lamp is turned OFF. Further, make sure, using a multimeter or a similar instrument, that the DC link bus voltage between the terminals P(+) and N(-) has dropped to the safe level (+25 VDC or below).
 Otherwise, an electric shock could occur.

### 

- The inverter, motor and wiring generate electric noise. Be careful about malfunction of the nearby sensors and devices. To prevent them from malfunctioning, implement noise control measures.
   Otherwise an accident could occur.
- The leakage current of the EMC filter built-in type of inverters is comparatively large. Be sure to perform protective grounding.

Otherwise, an accident or an electric shock could occur.

### Operation

### 

- Be sure to mount the front cover before turning the power ON. Do not remove the cover when the inverter power is ON.
   Otherwise, an electric shock could occur.
- Do not operate switches with wet hands.
   Doing so could cause electric shock.
- If the auto-reset function has been selected, the inverter may automatically restart and drive the motor depending on the cause of tripping. Design the machinery or equipment so that human safety is ensured at the time of restarting.
   Otherwise, an accident could occur.
- If the stall prevention function (current limiter), automatic deceleration (anti-regenerative control), or overload prevention control has been selected, the inverter may operate with acceleration/deceleration or frequency different from the commanded ones. Design the machine so that safety is ensured even in such cases.
- The <sup>(m)</sup> key on the keypad is effective only when the keypad operation is enabled with function code F02 (= 0, 2 or 3). When the keypad operation is disabled, prepare an emergency stop switch separately for safe operations. Switching the run command source from keypad (local) to external equipment (remote) by turning ON the "Enable communications link" command *LE* disables the <sup>(m)</sup> key. To enable the <sup>(m)</sup> key for an emergency stop, select the STOP key priority with function code H96 (= 1 or 3).
- If any of the protective functions have been activated, first remove the cause. Then, after checking that the all run
  commands are set to OFF, release the alarm. If the alarm is released while any run commands are set to ON, the inverter
  may supply the power to the motor, running the motor.

Otherwise, an accident could occur.

- If you enable the "Restart mode after momentary power failure" (Function code F14 = 3 to 5), then the inverter automatically restarts running the motor when the power is recovered.
- Design the machinery or equipment so that human safety is ensured after restarting.
- If the user configures the function codes wrongly without completely understanding this Instruction Manual and the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual, the motor may rotate with a torque or at a speed not permitted for the machine.
   An accident or injuries could occur.
- Even if the inverter has interrupted power to the motor, if the voltage is applied to the main circuit input terminals L1/R, L2/S and L3/T, voltage may be output to inverter output terminals U, V, and W.
- Even if the motor is stopped due to DC braking, voltage is output to inverter output terminals U, V, and W.
   An electric shock may occur.
- The inverter can easily accept high-speed operation. When changing the speed setting, carefully check the specifications
  of motors or equipment beforehand.

Otherwise, injuries could occur.

### 

- Do not touch the heat sink because it becomes very hot.
   Doing so could cause burns.
- The DC brake function of the inverter does not provide any holding mechanism.
   Injuries could occur.
- Ensure safety before modifying the function code settings.
   Run commands (e.g., "Run forward" *FWD*, "Force to run" *FMS*), stop commands (e.g., "Coast to a stop" *BX*), and frequency change commands can be assigned to digital input terminals. Depending upon the assignment states of those terminals, modifying the function code setting may cause a sudden motor start or an abrupt change in speed.
- When the inverter is controlled with the digital input signals, switching run or frequency command sources with the related terminal commands (e.g., SS1, SS2, SS4, SS8, Hz2/Hz1, Hz/PID, IVS, LE and FMS) may cause a sudden motor start or an abrupt change in speed.
- Ensure safety before modifying customizable logic related function code settings (U codes and related function codes) or turning ON the "Cancel customizable logic" terminal command *CLC*. Depending upon the settings, such modification or cancellation of the customizable logic may change the operation sequence to cause a sudden motor start or an unexpected motor operation.
- If any abnormality is found in the inverter or motor, immediately stop it and perform troubleshooting, referring to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual.

An accident or injuries could occur.

#### Maintenance and inspection, and parts replacement

| <b>△WARNING</b> ▲   |
|---|
| Before proceeding to maintenance or inspection, turn OFF the power and wait at least 10 minutes. Make sure that the charging lamp is turned OFF. Further, make sure, using a multimeter or a similar instrument, that the DC link bus voltage between the terminals $P(+)$ and $N(-)$ has dropped to the safe level (+25 VDC or below). |

#### Otherwise, an electric shock could occur.

- Always carry out the daily and periodic inspections described in the user's manual. Use of the inverter for long periods
  of time without carrying out regular inspections could result in malfunction or damage, and an accident or fire could
  occur.
- It is recommended that periodic inspections be carryout every one to two years, however, they should be carried out
  more frequently depending on the usage conditions.
- It is recommended that parts for periodic replacement be replaced in accordance with the standard replacement frequency indicated in the user's manual. Use of the product for long periods of time without replacement could result in malfunction or damage, and an accident or fire could occur.
- Contact outputs [30A/B/C] [Y5A/C] use relays, and may remain ON, OFF, or undetermined when their lifetime is reached. In the interests of safety, equip the inverter with an external protective function.
- · Continued use of a depleted backup battery may result in loss of data.

#### Otherwise, an accident or fire could occur.

- · Maintenance, inspection, and parts replacement should be made only by qualified persons.
- · Take off the watches, rings and other metallic objects before starting work.
- · Use insulated tools.

#### Otherwise, an electric shock or injuries could occur.

- · Never modify the inverter.
- Doing so could cause an electric shock or injuries.

### Disposal

### 

· Treat the inverter as an industrial waste when disposing of it.

Otherwise injuries could occur.

### **GENERAL PRECAUTIONS**

Drawings in this manual may be illustrated without covers or safety shields for explanation of detail parts. Restore the covers and shields in the original state and observe the description in the manual before starting operation.

#### Icons

The following icons are used throughout this manual.



This icon indicates information which, if not heeded, can result in the inverter not operating to full efficiency, as well as information concerning incorrect operations and settings which can result in accidents.



This icon indicates information that can prove handy when performing certain settings or operations.

This icon indicates a reference to more detailed information.

### Conformity to the Low Voltage Directive in the EU

If installed according to the guidelines given below, inverters marked with CE are considered as compliant with the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC.

### **Compliance with European Standards**

Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems (PDS).

|                                   |                                      |   |  | NGA  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| device of<br>wires of<br>*With of | (RCD)/ear<br>f recomme<br>overcurren | th leakage circuit bre<br>ended size listed on p<br>t protection. | eaker (ELCB)* as the sole n<br>page vii. | nd. Do not use only a residual-current-operated protective<br>nethod of electric shock protection. Be sure to use ground |
|                                   |                                      |   |  | by damage of the inverter, install the specified fuses in the  |
|                                   |                                      |   | o the following tables.                  |  |
|                                   |                                      | ty: Min. 10 kA  |  |  |
| - Rated v                         | voltage: Min                         | . 500 V   |  |  |
| Power<br>supply<br>voltage        | Nominal<br>applied<br>motor<br>(kW)  | Inverter type   | Fuse rating<br>(A)                       |  |
|                                   | 0.75                                 | VXH2A5#-4E  | 4 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                       |  |
|                                   | 1.5                                  | VXH4A1#-4E  | 6 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                       | Disconnect MCCB  |
|                                   | 2.2                                  | VXH5A5#-4E  | 10 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | RCD/ELCB, etc. Fuses   |
|                                   | 4.0                                  | VXH9#-4E  | 16 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | Power L1/R   |
|                                   | 5.5                                  | VXH13A5#-4E   | 20 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | supply * L2/S  |
|                                   | 7.5                                  | VXH18A5#-4E   | 25 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | * 1 + @ L3/T   |
|                                   | 11                                   | VXH24A5#-4E   | 35 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | • R0   |
|                                   | 15                                   | VXH32#-4E   | 50 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | Ф ТО   |
|                                   | 18.5                                 | VXH39#-4E   | 63 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | @ R1   |
|                                   | 22                                   | VXH45#-4E   | 80 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                      | ● T1 .   |
|                                   | 30                                   | VXH60#-4E   | 100 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                     |  |
|                                   | 37                                   | VXH75#-4E   | 125 (IEC/EN 60269-2)                     |  |
|                                   | 45                                   | VXH91#-4E   | 250 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
| Three-<br>phase                   | 55                                   | VXH112#-4E  | 230 (ILC00209-4)                         |  |
| 400 V                             | 75                                   | VXH150#-4E  |  |  |
|                                   | 90                                   | VXH176#-4E  | 350 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
|                                   | 110                                  | VXH210S-4E  |  |  |
|                                   | 132                                  | VXH253S-4E  | 400 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
|                                   | 160                                  | VXH304S-4E  | 450 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
|                                   | 200                                  | VXH377S-4E  | 500 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
|                                   | 220                                  | VXH415S-4E  | 550 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
|                                   | 280                                  | VXH520S-4E  | 630 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
|                                   | 315                                  | VXH585S-4E  |  |  |
|                                   | 355                                  | VXH650S-4E  | 900 (IEC60269-4)                         |  |
|                                   | 400                                  | VXH740S-4E  |  |  |
|                                   | 500                                  | VXH960S-4E  | 1250 (IEC60269-4)                        |  |
|                                   | 630                                  | VXH1170S-4E   | 2000 (IEC60269-4)                        |  |
|                                   | 710                                  | VXH1370S-4E   | 2000 (12000200-4)                        |  |

Note: # Enclosure: S(IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55).

- 3. When used with the inverter, a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB), residual-current-operated protective device (RCD)/earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) or magnetic contactor (MC) should conform to the EN or IEC standards.
- 4. When you use a residual-current-operated protective device (RCD)/earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) for protection from electric shock in direct or indirect contact power lines or nodes, be sure to install type B of RCD/ELCB on the input (primary) of the inverter.
- 5. The inverter should be used in an environment that does not exceed Pollution Degree 2 requirements.
- 6. Install the inverter, AC reactor (ACR), input or output filter in an enclosure with minimum degree of protection of IP2X (Top surface of enclosure shall be minimum IP4X when it can be easily accessed), to prevent human body from touching directly to live parts of these equipment.

Note: Does not apply to IP55 model.

- 7. Do not connect any copper wire directly to grounding terminals. Use crimp terminals with tin or equivalent plating to connect them.
- 8. When you use an inverter at an altitude of more than 2000 m, you should apply basic insulation for the control circuits of the inverter. The inverter cannot be used at altitudes of more than 3000 m.

### Conformity to the Low Voltage Directive in the EU (Continued)

|                      |                               |                       |                               | <u> VVA</u>                            | <u>RNINC</u>                             |  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|---|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| 9. Us                |                               | listed in IEC 60364-5 | 5-52.                         |  |  |  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| e                    | de de                         |                       |                               |  | Recommended wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) |  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| oltaç                | 0<br>L                        |                       | MCCB or                       |  | Main te                                  | rminal                                 |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| × ×                  | eq                            |                       | RCD/ELCB                      | Main n                                 | ower input                               | -                                      | DC  |                    | Aux.                                   | Sub main                             |  |  |
| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor<br>(kW) | Inverter type         | *1<br>Rated<br>current<br>(A) | [L1/R,<br>L2/S,<br>L3/T]<br>* <b>2</b> | Inverter's<br>grounding<br>[@G]          | Inverter<br>outputs<br>[U, V, W]<br>*2 | reactor<br>connectio<br>n [P1,<br>P(+)]<br>*2 | Control<br>circuit | control<br>power<br>supply<br>[R0, T0] | circuit<br>power<br>supply<br>R1, T1 |  |  |
|                      | 0.75                          | VXH2A5#-4E            | 5                             |  |  |  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 1.5                           | VXH4A1#-4E            | 5                             |  |  |  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 2.2                           | VXH5A5#-4E            |                               |  |  |  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 4.0                           | VXH9#-4E              | 10                            | 2.5                                    | 10                                       | 2.5                                    |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 5.5                           | VXH13A5#-4E           | 15                            |  | 10                                       |  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 7.5                           | VXH18A5#-4E           | 20                            |  |  |  |   |                    |  | -                                    |  |  |
|                      | 11                            | VXH24A5#-4E           | 30                            |  |  | 4                                      | Built-in                                      |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 15                            | VXH32#-4E             | 40                            | 4                                      |  | 6                                      | DC  |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 18.5                          | VXH39#-4E             | 50                            | 6                                      |  | 10                                     | reactor                                       |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 22                            | VXH45#-4E             | 50                            |  | 10                                       | 10                                     |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| >                    | 30                            | VXH60#-4E             | 75                            |  | 25                                       | 16                                     |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| Three-phase 400 V    | 37                            | VXH75#-4E             | 100                           |  | 25                                       | 25                                     |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| se 4                 | 45                            | VXH91#-4E             | 100                           |  | 25                                       | 35                                     |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| has                  | 55                            | VXH112#-4E            | 125                           |  | 35                                       | 50                                     |   | 0.75               | 2.5                                    |                                      |  |  |
| e-p                  | 75                            | VXH150#-4E            | 175                           |  | 70                                       | 70                                     |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| hre                  | 90                            | VXH176#-4E            | 200                           |  | 70                                       | 95                                     |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
| -                    | 110                           | VXH210S-4E            | 250                           | 5                                      | i0×2                                     | 70×2                                   | 150   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 132                           | VXH253S-4E            | 300                           | 7                                      | '0×2                                     | 10~2                                   | 70×2  |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 160                           | VXH304S-4E            | 350                           |  | 185                                      | 240                                    | 300   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 200                           | VXH377S-4E            | 500                           |  | 300                                      | 300                                    | 120×2   |                    |  | 2.5                                  |  |  |
|                      | 220                           | VXH415S-4E            | 500                           |  | 500                                      | 150×2                                  | 150×2   |                    |  | 2.5                                  |  |  |
|                      | 280                           | VXH520S-4E            | 600                           | 2                                      | 40×2                                     | 240×2                                  | 240×2   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 315                           | VXH585S-4E            | 800                           | 2.                                     | 10.12                                    | 300×2                                  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 355                           | VXH650S-4E            | 000                           | 3                                      | 00×2                                     | 300-2                                  | 300×2   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 400                           | VXH740S-4E            | 1200                          | 24                                     | 40×3                                     | 240×3                                  | 300×3   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 500                           | VXH960S-4E            | 1200                          | 3                                      | 00×3                                     | 240×4                                  | 300×4   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 630                           | VXH1170S-4E           | 1400                          | 3                                      | 40×4                                     | 300×4                                  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |
|                      | 710                           | VXH1370S-4E           | 1600                          |  |  | 500-4                                  |   |                    |  |                                      |  |  |

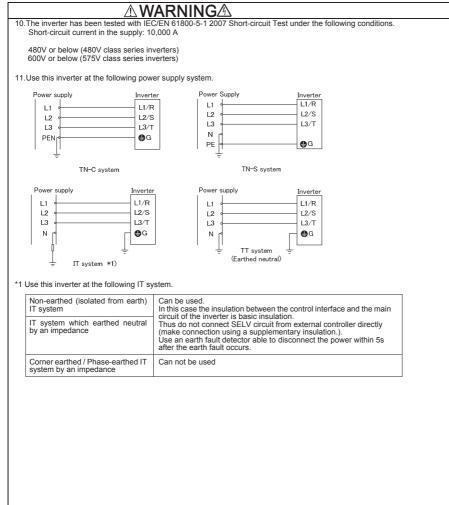
Note: # Enclosure: S(IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55).

\*1 The frame size and model of the MCCB or RCD/ELCB (with overcurrent protection) will vary, depending on the power transformer capacity. Refer to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual for details.

\*2 The recommended wire size for main circuits is for the 70°C 600 V PVC wires used at an ambient temperature of 40°C.

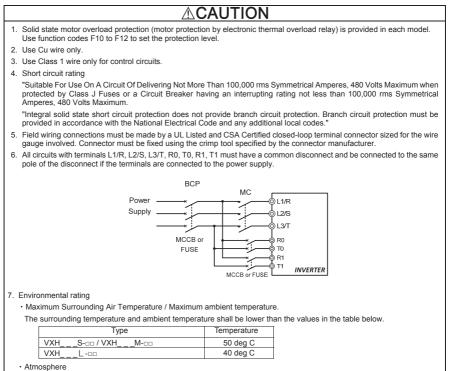
10. The inverter has been tested with IEC/EN 61800-5-1 2007 Short-circuit Test under the following conditions. Short-circuit current in the supply: 10,000 A Maximum 480 V

### Conformity to the Low Voltage Directive in the EU (Continued)



### Conformity with UL standards and CSA standards (cUL-listed for Canada) (Under application)

UL/cUL-listed inverters are subject to the regulations set forth by the UL standards and CSA standards (cUL-listed for Canada) by installation within precautions listed below.



For use in pollution degree 2 environments.

### Conformity with UL standards and cUL-listed for Canada (continued)

### 

8. UL enclosure type

UL enclosed type formats are shown in the table below.

| Enclosure Type | Туре     |
|----------------|----------|
| Open Type      | VXHS-□□  |
| Type 1         | VXHM-==  |
| Type 12        | VXH L-DD |

### 9. Plenum rated drives

UL Enclosed Type is suitable for installation in a compartment handling conditioned air.

10. Mounting the wiring plate

To use inverters with cable ground plate as standard intended for Europe and so on as UL compliant products, attach a separate conduit plate.

11. Functional description of control circuit terminals

A power source for connection to the Integrated alarm output (30A, 30B, 30C) should be limited to overvoltage category II such as control circuit or secondary winding of power transformer.

| Classification | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name      | Functional description   |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--|
| Contact output | [30A/B/C]       | Alarm relay output | When the inverter stops with an alarm, output is<br>generated on the relay contact (1C).<br>Contact capacitance: 250 VAC 0.3A cos $\phi$ =1.0,<br>48 VDC 0.5 A |

х

| ltage                | motor                         |               | ize               | p size                    |                  | Re                 | Required torque<br>Ib-in (N•m) |                                |  |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor<br>(kW) | Inverter type | Class J fuse size | Circuit breaker trip size | Main<br>terminal | Control<br>circuit | Aux. control power supply      | Sub main circu<br>power supply |  |
|                      | 0.75                          | VXH2A5#-4E    | 3                 | - 5                       |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 1.5                           | VXH4A1#-4E    | 6                 | 5                         |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 2.2                           | VXH5A5#-4E    | 10                | 10                        | 15.9             |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 4.0                           | VXH9#-4E      | 15                | 10                        | (1.8)            |                    |                                | -                              |  |
|                      | 5.5                           | VXH13A5#-4E   | 20                | 15                        |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 7.5                           | VXH18A5#-4E   | 25                | 20                        |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 11                            | VXH24A5#-4E   | 35                | 30                        |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 15                            | VXH32#-4E     | 50                | 40                        | 51.3             |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 18.5                          | VXH39#-4E     | 60                | 50                        | (5.8)            |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 22                            | VXH45#-4E     | 70                | 50                        |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |
| ~                    | 30                            | VXH60#-4E     | 100               | 75                        | 51.3             |                    |                                |                                |  |
| 0                    | 37                            | VXH75#-4E     | 125               | 100                       | (5.8)            |                    |                                |                                |  |
| 40                   | 45                            | VXH91#-4E     |                   | 100 *2                    | 119              |                    |                                |                                |  |
| ase                  | 55                            | VXH112#-4E    |                   | 125 *2                    | (13.5)           | 6.1                | 10.6                           |                                |  |
| Three-phase 400V     | 75                            | VXH150#-4E    |                   | 175 *2                    | 239              | (0.7)              | (1.2)                          |                                |  |
| ee                   | 90                            | VXH176#-4E    |                   | 200 *2                    | (27)             |                    |                                |                                |  |
| Thr                  | 110                           | VXH210S-4E    | 350               | 250                       | 239              |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 132                           | VXH253S-4E    | 400               | 300                       | (27)             |                    |                                | 10.6<br>(1.2)                  |  |
|                      | 160                           | VXH304S-4E    | 500               | 350                       |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 200                           | VXH377S-4E    | 600               | 500                       | 1                |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 220                           | VXH415S-4E    | 700               |                           | 1                |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 280                           | VXH520S-4E    | 1000              | 600                       | 4                |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 315                           | VXH585S-4E    | 1000              | 800                       | 425              |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 355                           | VXH650S-4E    | 1200              |                           | (48)             |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 400                           | VXH740S-4E    | 1400              | 1200                      | 1                |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 500                           | VXH960S-4E    | 1600              |                           | 1                |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 630                           | VXH1170S-4E   | 2000              | 1400                      | 1                |                    |                                |                                |  |
|                      | 710                           | VXH1370S-4E   | 2200              | 1600                      |                  |                    |                                |                                |  |

### Conformity with UL standards and CSA standards (cUL-listed for Canada) (continued) (Under application)

power supply.\*2 Protect the inverter by both circuit breaker and the fuse tabulated below connected in series.

|   | Inverter type | Fus            | Fuse type        |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------|----------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
|   | inventer type | Made by Mersen | Made by Bussmann |  |  |  |  |
|   | VXH91#-4E     | A70QS250-4     | FWP-250A         |  |  |  |  |
| I | VXH112#-4E    | A10Q3230-4     | 1 11-230A        |  |  |  |  |
|   | VXH150#-4E    | A70QS350-4     | FWP-350A         |  |  |  |  |
| I | VXH176#-4E    | A10Q3330-4     |                  |  |  |  |  |
|   |               |                |                  |  |  |  |  |

Conformity with UL standards and CSA standards (cUL-listed for Canada) (continued) (Under application)

### 

|                      | <u> </u>                   |                            |                    | Wire size AWG (m               | ım²)            |                                 |                                  |  |
|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 0                    | Š                          |                            | Main te            | rminal                         |                 | ≥                               |                                  |  |
| y voltage            | l motor (                  |                            | L1/R, L2/S, L3/T   | U, V, W                        | cuit            | /er supp                        | ircuit<br>oply                   |  |
| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor (kW) | Inverter type              | 75°C<br>Cu<br>wire | 75°C<br>Cu<br>wire             | Control circuit | Aux. control power supply       | Sub main circuit<br>power supply |  |
|                      | 0.75                       | VXH2A5#-4E                 |                    |                                |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 1.5                        | VXH4A1#-4E                 |                    | 14 (0 1) *1                    |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 2.2                        | VXH5A5#-4E                 | 14 (2.1) *1        | 14 (2.1) *1                    |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 4.0                        | VXH9#-4E                   |                    |                                |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 5.5                        | VXH13A5#-4E                | _                  |                                |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 7.5 VXH18A5#-4E            |                            | 10 (0.0) 11        | 12 (3.3) *1                    | _               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 11                         | VXH24A5#-4E                | 12 (3.3) *1        | 10 (5.3) *1                    | _               |                                 | -                                |  |
|                      | 15                         | VXH32#-4E                  | 10 (5.3) *1        | 8 (8.4)                        |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 18.5                       | VXH39#-4E                  | 8 (8.4)            | 0 (0.4)                        |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 22                         | VXH45#-4E                  | 0 (0.4)            |                                |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 30                         | VXH60#-4E                  | 6 (13.3)           | 6 (13.3)                       |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
| 2                    | 37                         | VXH75#-4E                  | 4 (21.2)           | 2 (33.6)                       |                 | 18 14<br>(0.8) (2.1)<br>*2 *1*2 | 14                               |  |
| Three-phase 400V     | 45                         | VXH91#-4E                  | 4 (21.2)           | 2 (33.6)                       | 18              |                                 |                                  |  |
| ase                  | 55                         | VXH112#-4E                 | 2 (33.6)           | 2 (33.6)                       |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
| pha                  | 75                         | VXH150#-4E                 | 1/0 (53.5)         | 1/0 (53.5)                     |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
| -ee-                 | 90                         | VXH176#-4E                 | 2/0 (67.4)         | 3/0 (85)                       |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
| Thr                  | 110                        | VXH210S-4E                 |                    | 1/0×2 (53.5×2)                 | 1               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 132                        | VXH253S-4E                 | 1/0×2 (53.5×2)     | 2/0×2 (67.4×2)                 |                 |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 160                        | VXH304S-4E                 | 3/0×2 (85×2)       | 3/0×2 (85×2)                   | 1               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 200                        | VXH377S-4E                 | 4/0×2 (107.2×2)    | 250×2 (127×2)                  |                 |                                 | 14                               |  |
|                      | 220                        | VXH415S-4E                 | 250×2 (127×2)      | 300×2 (152×2)                  | 1               |                                 | (2.1)<br>*2                      |  |
|                      | 280                        | VXH520S-4E                 | 400×2 (203×2)      | 400×2 (203×2)                  | 1               |                                 | 2                                |  |
|                      | 315                        | VXH585S-4E                 | 300×2 (152×2)      | 350×2 (177×2)                  | -               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 355                        | VXH5855-4E<br>VXH650S-4E   | 400×2 (203×2)      | 400×2 (203×2)                  | -               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 400                        |                            | 500×2 (253×2)      | 500×2 (253×2)                  | +               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 500                        | VXH740S-4E                 | 350×3 (177×3)      | 400×3 (203×3)                  | -               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 630                        | VXH960S-4E                 | 500×3 (253×3)      |                                | -               |                                 |                                  |  |
|                      | 710                        | VXH1170S-4E<br>VXH1370S-4E | 600×3 (304×3)      | 600×3 (304×2)<br>500×4 (253×4) |                 |                                 |                                  |  |

Note: # Enclosure: S(IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55).

Note: The inverter's grounding wire size must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

\*1 No terminal end treatment is required for connection. \*2 Use  $75^{\circ}$ C C u wire only.

### Table of Contents

| Preface ii<br>Safety precautions ii<br>Conformity to the Low Voltage Directive in the EU vi<br>Conformity with LL standards and CSA standards<br>(CUL-listed for Canada) (Under application) ix   |
|---|
| Chapter 1 BEFORE USE  |
| Chapter 2       MOUNTING AND WIRING THE INVERTER2-1         2.1       Installing the Inverter         2.2       Wiring2-1         2.2.1       Removing and mounting the front cover         and the wiring plate2.1       2.2         2.2.3       Terminal arrangement diagrams and screw         specifications2.4       2.4         2.5.5       Connection diagrams |
| Chapter 3 NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF KEYPAD<br>COMPONENTS   |
| Chapter 4     RUNNING THE MOTOR FOR A TEST     4-1       4.1     Checking Prior to Powering ON     4-1       4.2     Powering ON and Checking     4-1       4.3     Configuring the Function Code Data Before<br>Test Run     4-2       4.4     Running the Inverter for Motor Operation Check     4-2       4.5     Preparation for Practical Operation     4-3      |
| Chapter 5         FUNCTION CODES  |

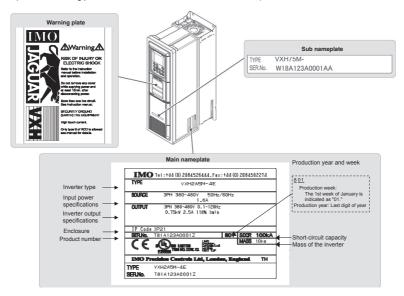
| 5.5         P Codes         5-11           5.6         H Codes         5-12           5.7         J Codes         5-15           5.8         d Codes         5-25           5.9         U Codes         5-25           5.11         V Codes         5-31           5.12         Codes         5-32           5.14         Codes         5-33           5.14         Codes         5-33   |
|--|
| Chapter 6 TROUBLESHOOTING  |
| Chapter 7 MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION   |
| Chapter 8 SPECIFICATIONS   |
| Chapter 9 CONFORMITY WITH STANDARDS  |
| 9.3 Compliance with EMC Standards. 9-1<br>9.3.1 General. 9-1<br>9.3.2 Recommended installation procedure .9-1<br>9.3.3 Leakage current of the EMC filter .9-3<br>9.4 Harmonic Component Regulation in the EU. 9-4<br>9.4.1 General comments<br>9.4 20 Compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-2 .9-4<br>9.4.3 Compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-12 .9-4<br>9.5 Compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-2 .9-4<br>9.5 Compliance with US |
| 9.5.2 Considerations when using<br>JAGUAR VXH in systems to be certified by UL and cUL<br>9-4.   |
|  |

### Chapter 1 BEFORE USE

### 1.1 Acceptance Inspection and Appearance of Product

Unpack the package and check the following:

- (1) An inverter and instruction manual (this book) are contained in the package.
- (2) The inverter has not been damaged during transportation-there should be no dents or parts missing.
- (3) The inverter is the type you ordered. You can check the type and specifications on the main nameplate. (A total of four nameplates and warning plates are attached to the inverter as shown below.)



### **Options & ordering codes**

| VXH        | 75   | М | - 4E |                       |
|------------|------|---|------|-----------------------|
|            |      |   |      |                       |
| Motor (KW) |      |   |      |                       |
| 0.75       | 2A5  |   | E    | Integrated EMC filter |
| 1.5        | 4A1  |   |      |                       |
| 2.2        | 5A5  |   |      |                       |
| 4          | 9    |   | м    | Enclosure - IP21      |
| 5.5        | 13A5 |   | L    | Enclosure - IP55      |
| 7.5        | 18A5 |   | S    | Enclosure - IP00      |
| 11         | 24A5 |   |      |                       |
| 15         | 32   |   |      |                       |
| 18.5       | 39   |   |      |                       |
| 22         | 45   |   |      |                       |
| 30         | 60   |   |      |                       |
| 37         | 75   |   |      |                       |
| 45         | 91   |   |      |                       |
| 55         | 112  |   |      |                       |
| 75         | 150  |   |      |                       |
| 90         | 176  |   |      |                       |
| 110        | 210  |   |      |                       |
| 132        | 253  |   |      |                       |
| 160        | 304  |   |      |                       |
| 200        | 377  |   |      |                       |
| 220        | 415  |   |      |                       |
| 280        | 520  |   |      |                       |
| 315        | 585  |   |      |                       |
| 355        | 650  |   |      |                       |
| 400        | 740  |   |      |                       |
| 500        | 960  |   |      |                       |
| 630        | 1170 |   |      |                       |
| 710        | 1370 |   |      |                       |

### **1.2 Precautions for Using Inverters**

When handling inverters, be sure to observe the wiring precautions given below.

- (1) If more than one motor is to be connected to a single inverter, the wiring length should be the sum of the length of the wires to the motors.
- (2) Precautions for high frequency leakage currents

If the wiring distance between an inverter and a motor is long, high frequency currents flowing through stray capacitance across wires of phases may cause an inverter overheat, overcurrent trip, increase of leakage current, or it may not assure the accuracy in measuring leakage current. Depending on the operating condition, an excessive leakage current may damage the inverter.

To avoid the above problems when directly connecting an inverter to a motor, keep the wiring distance 50 m (164 ft) or less for inverters of 3.7 kW (3HP) or below, and 100 m (328 ft) or less for inverters with a higher capacity.

If the wiring distance longer than the specified above is required, lower the carrier frequency or insert an output circuit filter as shown below.

When the inverter drives two or more motors connected in parallel (group drive), in particular, using shielded wires, the stray capacitance to the earth is large, so lower the carrier frequency or insert an output circuit filter.



For an inverter with an output circuit filter installed, the total secondary wiring length should be 400 m (1312 ft) or less.

### 1.3 Usage environment and Storage environment

This section provides precautions in introducing inverters, e.g. precautions for installation environment and storage environment.

#### 1.3.1 Usage environment

Install the inverter in an environment that satisfies the requirements listed in Table.

#### Three-phase 400 V class series (kW rating)

0.75 to 710 kW

|              | Site location       |      |                      | Indoors  |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---------------------|------|----------------------|--|--------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|              | Ambient IP00/IP21   |      | -10 to +5            | -10 to +50°C   |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
| - 22         | temperature         | IP55 | -10 to +4            | 10°C   |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
| en           | B Relative humidity |      |                      | (No condensation)  |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
| Requirements |                     |      |                      | The inverter must not be exposed to dust, direct sunlight, corrosive gases, flammable gases, oil<br>mist, vapor or water drops. Pollution degree 2 (IEC/EN 60664-1) (*1) |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
| Seq          | Altitude            |      | The atm              | The atmosphere can contain a small amount of salt. (0.01 mg/cm <sup>2</sup> or less per year)  |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
|              |                     |      | The inve<br>to form. | The inverter must not be subjected to sudden changes in temperature that will cause condensation<br>to form.   |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
| E E          |                     |      | 1,000 m max. (*2)    |  |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
| ē            |                     |      | 86 to 106 kPa        |  |                    |                        |  |  |  |  |
| 2            |                     |      |                      | rless  | 110 to 7           | 10 kW                  |  |  |  |  |
| ш            | Vibration           |      | 3 mm                 | 2 to less than 9 Hz  | 3 mm               | 2 to less than 9 Hz    |  |  |  |  |
|              | VIDIATION           |      | 10 m/s <sup>2</sup>  | 9 to less than 200 Hz  | 2 m/s <sup>2</sup> | 9 to less than 55 Hz   |  |  |  |  |
|              |                     |      |                      |  | 1 m/s <sup>2</sup> | 55 to less than 200 Hz |  |  |  |  |

(\*1) Do not install the inverter in an environment where it may be exposed to lint, cotton waste or moist dust or dirt which will clog the heat sink of the inverter. If the inverter is to be used in such an environment, install it in a dustproof panel of your system.

| (*2) If you use the inverter in an altitude above 1000 m, you should apply an o | output current derating factor as listed in the table below. |
|---|--|
|---|--|

| Altitude                       | 1000 m or<br>lower | 1000 to 1500 m | 1500 to 2000 m | 2000 to 2500 m | 2500 to 3000 m |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Output current derating factor | 1.00               | 0.97           | 0.95           | 0.91           | 0.88           |

### 1.3.2Storage environment

The storage environment in which the inverter should be stored after purchase differs from the usage environment. Store the inverter in an environment that satisfies the requirements listed below.

#### [1] Temporary storage

#### Table1.1 Storage and Transport Environments

| Item                   | Specifications   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Storage temperature *1 | During transport: -25 to +70°C (-13 to +158°F)   | Places not subjected to                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | During storage: -25 to +65°C (-13 to +153°F)   | abrupt temperature<br>changes or condensation |  |  |  |  |  |
| Relative humidity      | 5 to 95% RH *2   | or freezing                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Atmosphere             | The inverter must not be exposed to dust, direct sunlight, corrosive or flammable<br>gases, oil mist, vapor, water drops or vibration. The atmosphere must contain only<br>a low level of salt. (0.01 mg/cm <sup>2</sup> or less per year) |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Atmospheric pressure   | 86 to 106 kPa (during storage)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |

\*1 Assuming comparatively short time storage, e.g., during transportation or the like.

\*2 Even if the humidity is within the specified requirements, avoid such places where the inverter will be subjected to sudden changes in temperature that will cause condensation or freezing.

#### Precautions for temporary storage

- (1) Do not leave the inverter directly on the floor.
- (2) If the environment does not satisfy the specified requirements listed in Table1.1 wrap the inverter in an airtight vinyl sheet or the like for storage.
- (3) If the inverter is to be stored in a high-humidity environment, put a drying agent (such as silica gel) in the airtight package described in (2) above.

### [2] Long-term storage

The long-term storage method of the inverter varies largely according to the environment of the storage site. General storage methods are described below.

(1) The storage site must satisfy the requirements specified for temporary storage.

However, for storage exceeding three months, the surrounding temperature range should be within the range from -10 to +30°C (14 to 86°F). This is to prevent electrolytic capacitors in the inverter from deterioration.

- (2) The package must be airtight to protect the inverter from moisture. Add a drying agent inside the package to maintain the relative humidity inside the package within 70%.
- (3) If the inverter has been installed to the equipment or panel at construction sites where it may be subjected to humidity, dust or dirt, then temporarily remove the inverter and store it in the environment specified in Table1.1.

#### Precautions for storage over 1 year

If the inverter has not been powered on for a long time, the property of the electrolytic capacitors may deteriorate. Power the inverters on once a year and keep the inverters powering on for 30 to 60 minutes. Do not connect the inverters to the load circuit (secondary side) or run the inverter.

### Chapter 2 MOUNTING AND WIRING THE INVERTER

### 2.1 Installing the Inverter

### (1) Mounting base

Install the inverter on a base made of metal or other non-flammable material. Do not mount the inverter upside down or horizontally.

#### (2) Clearances

Ensure that the minimum clearances indicated in Figure 2.1 and Table 2.1 are maintained at all times. When installing the inverter in the panel of your system, take extra care with ventilation inside the panel as the ambient temperature easily rises. Do not install the inverter in a small panel with poor ventilation.

### When mounting two or more inverters

When mounting two or more inverters in the same unit or panel, basically lay them out side by side. When mounting them necessarily one above the other, be sure to separate them with a partition plate or the like so that any heat radiating from an inverter will not affect the one(s) above.

| Table 2           | 2.1 Clearan | ces | (mm) |
|-------------------|-------------|-----|------|
| Inverter capacity | A           | В   | С    |
| 0.75 to 90 kW     | 10          | 100 | 100  |
| 110 to 280 kW     | 50          | 100 | 100  |
| 315 to 710 kW     | 50          | 150 | 150  |

C: Space required in front of the inverter unit

### 2.2 Wiring

Before wiring, remove the front cover and wiring plate and then set cable glands or conduits on the wiring plate. After wiring, mount the wiring plate and front cover back into place. (The cable glands or conduits should be prepared by the customer.)

### 2.2.1 Removing and mounting the front cover and the wiring plate

### (1) 90 kW or less

- ① Loosen the (four or six) screws on the front cover, hold the right and left ends of the front cover, and remove it towards you.
- ② Loosen the four screws on the wiring plate, hold the right and left ends of the wiring plate, and remove it downwards.

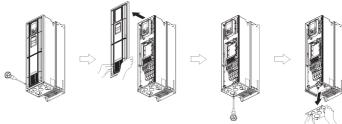


Figure 2.2. Removing the Front Cover and the Wiring Plate (VXH75M-4E)

Tip

- The wiring plate can be removed even with the front cover being mounted.

- To expose the control printed circuit board (control PCB), remove the front cover.

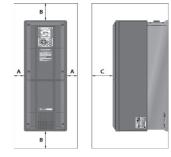
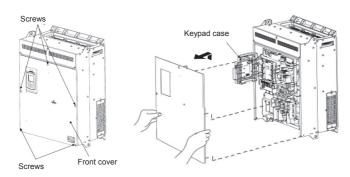


Figure 2.1 Mounting Direction and Required Clearances

### (2) 110 to 710 kW

- ① Loosen the screws on the front cover, hold the right and left ends of the front cover, and slide it up to remove it.
- ② After making the necessary wiring connections, align the top of the front cover with the holes on the unit and reattach the cover by reversing the process illustrated in Figure 2.3.



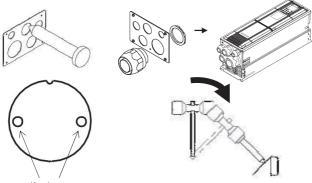
Tip - To expose the control printed circuit board (control PCB), open the keypad case.

Figure 2.3. Removing the Front Cover and the Wiring Plate (VXH210S-4E)

### (3) Punching out semi-perforated sections in the wiring plate and setting cable glands or conduits

- ① Lightly tap the semi-perforated sections from the inside of the wiring plate using the hand grip of a screwdriver or the like to punch them out.
- ② Set the cable glands or conduits on the wiring plate and then carry out wiring.

Note Take care not to get injured by the edge of the parts.



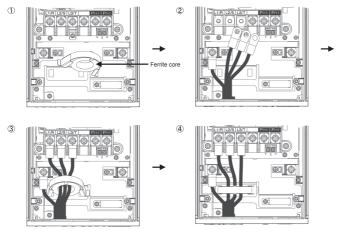
Knock-outs

Figure 2.4. Punching Out Semi-perforated Sections in the Wiring Plate and Setting Cable Glands or Conduits

### (4) Wiring the main circuit power input wires

For inverters of 11 to 90 kW, follow the wiring procedure given below for smooth wiring.

- ① Remove the screws and press the ends of the ferrite core support inwards to release the ferrite core from the main circuit terminal block.
- ② Connect the inverter grounding wire.
- ③ Pass the main circuit power input wires of the inverter through the ferrite core and then connect those wires to the terminal block.
- ④ Put the ferrite core and its support back into place.



### (5) Mounting the wiring plate and the front cover

After wiring, mount the wiring plate and front cover back into place. (Tightening torque: 1.8 N-m (M4), 3.5 N-m (M5))

### 2.2.2 Recommended wire sizes

For the recommended wire sizes for the main circuits, refer to the "Conformity to the Low Voltage Directive in the EU" and "Conformity with UL standards and CSA standards (cUL-listed for Canada) (Under application)" given in Preface. Crimp-style terminals for the main circuits should have insulation, insulation tubes, or similar treatment.

### 2.2.3 Terminal arrangement diagrams and screw specifications

The tables and figures given below show the screw specifications and terminal arrangement diagrams. Note that the terminal arrangements differ depending on the inverter capacity.

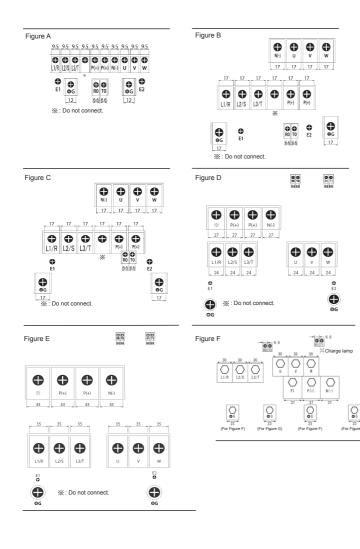
Note Do not make wiring to unassigned main circuit terminals that are marked with (NC) in the figures given below. Doing so may break the inverter.

### (1) Main circuit terminals

Table 2.2. Main Circuit Terminals

| Power             | Nominal                  |                          |           |               | circuit<br>iinals                          |               | nding<br>iinals                            |               | control<br>supply                          | power         | in circuit<br>supply<br>, T1]              |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|---------------|--|---------------|--|---------------|--|---------------|--|
| supply<br>voltage | applied<br>motor<br>(kW) | Inverter type            | Refer to: | Screw<br>size | Tighteni<br>ng<br>torque<br>lb-in<br>(N·m) | Screw<br>size | Tighteni<br>ng<br>torque<br>lb-in<br>(N·m) | Screw<br>size | Tighteni<br>ng<br>torque<br>Ib-in<br>(N·m) | Screw<br>size | Tighteni<br>ng<br>torque<br>lb-in<br>(N·m) |
|                   | 0.75                     | VXH2A5#-4E               |           |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 1.5                      | VXH4A1#-4E               | 1         |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 2.2                      | VXH5A5#-4E               |           | M4            | 15.9                                       |               | 15.9                                       |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 4.0                      | VXH9#-4E                 | Figure A  | 1114          | (1.8)                                      | M4            | (1.8)                                      |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 5.5                      | VXH13A5#-4E              |           |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 7.5                      | VXH18A5#-4E              |           |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 11                       | VXH24A5#-4E              |           |               |  |               |  |               |  | -             | -  |
|                   | 15                       | VXH32#-4E                | Figure B  | M6            | 51.3<br>(5.8)                              | M6            | 51.3<br>(5.8)                              | -             | 10.6<br>(1.2)                              |               |  |
|                   | 18.5                     | VXH39#-4E                |           |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 22                       | VXH45#-4E                |           |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 30                       | VXH60#-4E                | Figure C  |               | 51.3                                       | 140           | 51.3                                       |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 37                       | VXH75#-4E                | Figure C  |               | (5.8)                                      | M6            | (5.8)                                      |               |  |               |  |
| Three-            | 45                       | VXH91#-4E                | Figure D  |               | 119  | M8            | 119  |               |  |               |  |
| phase 400V        | 55                       | VXH112#-4E               | -Figure D |               | (13.5)                                     | IVIO          | (13.5)                                     | M3.5          |  |               |  |
| priase 400 v      | 75                       | VXH150#-4E               | Figure E  | M10           | 239  | M10           | 239  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 90                       | VXH176#-4E               | i iguic L | WITO          | (27)                                       | WITO          | (27)                                       |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 110                      | VXH210S-4E               | Figure F  | M10           | 239  | M8            | 119  | _             |  |               |  |
|                   | 132                      | VXH253S-4E               | . iguio i |               | (27)                                       | IVIO          | (13.5)                                     |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 160                      | VXH304S-4E               | Figure G  |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 200<br>220               | VXH377S-4E               | <b>J</b>  |               |  |               |  |               |  | M3.5          | 10.6                                       |
|                   | 220                      | VXH415S-4E<br>VXH520S-4E | Figure H  |               |  |               |  |               |  |               | (1.2)                                      |
|                   | 315                      |                          | -         |               | 425  |               | 239  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 355                      | VXH585S-4E<br>VXH650S-4E | Figure I  | M12           | 425 (48)                                   | M10           | (27)                                       |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 400                      | VXH0503-4E<br>VXH740S-4E | rigule i  |               | (-0)                                       |               | (27)                                       |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 500                      | VXH960S-4E               | Figure J  |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 630                      | VXH1170S-4E              |           |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |
|                   | 710                      | VXH1370S-4E              | Figure K  |               |  |               |  |               |  |               |  |

Note: # Enclosure: S(IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55).



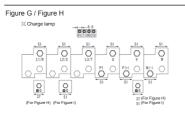


Figure I Charge lamp

+ 6.6

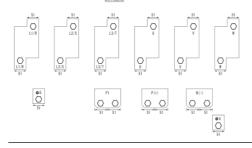
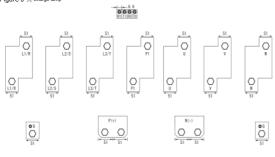
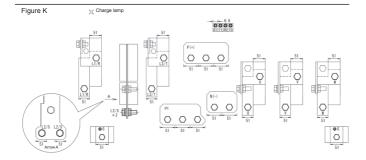
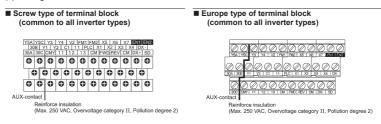


Figure J 💢 Charge lamp





(2) Arrangement of control circuit terminals



| Terminal       | Screw      | specifications       | Recommended                  | Type of                                  | Wire strip<br>length | Gauge No. of wire |  |
|----------------|------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|----------------------|-------------------|--|
| block type     | Screw size | Tightening<br>torque | wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) | screwdriver (tip<br>shape)               |                      | insertion slot    |  |
| Screw<br>type  |            | 0.7 N∙m              | 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>         | -  | -                    | -                 |  |
| Europe<br>type | M3         | 0.5 to 0.6 N·m       | (AWG18)                      | Flat screwdriver<br>(0.6 mm x 3.5<br>mm) | 6 mm                 | A1*               |  |

\*In conformity with the IEC/EN 60947-1

### 2.2.4 Terminal functions and wiring order

### Main circuit terminals and grounding terminals

The table below shows the order of wiring and terminal functions. Carry out wiring in the order shown below.

Table 2.4. Order of Wiring and Functions of Main Circuit Terminals

| Classif<br>i-<br>cation | Order<br>of<br>wiring | Name   | Symbol                  | Functions  |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
|                         | 1                     | Primary grounding<br>terminals for<br>inverter enclosure | ₿G                      | Two grounding terminals (G) are not exclusive to the power supply wiring (primary circuit) or motor wiring (secondary circuit). Be sure to ground either of the two grounding terminals for safety and noise reduction.  |
|                         | 2                     | Secondary<br>grounding terminals<br>for motor            | ₿G                      | Connect the secondary grounding wire for the motor to the grounding terminal (GG).   |
|                         |                       | Inverter output<br>terminals                             | U, V, W                 | Connect the three wires of the 3-phase motor to terminals U, V, and W, aligning the phases each other. (*1)  |
|                         | 3                     | Auxiliary control<br>power input<br>terminals            | R0, T0                  | Connect the same AC power as for the main circuit to these terminals as a control circuit power backup.  |
| Main<br>circuit         | 4                     | Auxiliary main<br>circuit power input<br>terminals       | R1, T1                  | It is not normally necessary to connect anything to these terminals. They are<br>used when connecting to a DC bus.<br>For more information, see section 4-11 of the User's Manual. (45kW or greater)   |
| (Note)                  | 5                     | DC reactor<br>connection<br>terminals                    | P1, P(+)                | Connect a DC reactor (DCR) to improve the power factor. (110 kW or greater)  |
|                         | 6                     | DC link bus<br>terminals                                 | P(+), N(-)              | A DC link bus is connectable to these terminals. When you need to use the DC link bus terminals $P(+)$ and $N(-)$ , consult your IMO.  |
|                         | Ī                     | Main circuit power<br>input terminals                    | L1/R,<br>L2/S, L3/T     | The three-phase input power lines are connected to these terminals. (*2)<br>If the power wires are connected to other terminals, the inverter will be<br>damaged when the power is turned ON.  |
|                         | 8                     | Switching connectors                                     | CN UX,<br>CN R, CN<br>W | These are the main circuit switching connectors. For more information, see "2.2.5 Switching connectors" in this instruction manual.  |
| Contro<br>I circuit     |                       | Control circuit terminals                                | See Table<br>2.5.       | Route the wiring of the control circuit as far from that of the main circuit as<br>possible. Otherwise, electric noise may cause malfunctions.<br>When the Enable function is not to be used, short-circuit terminals [EN1] and<br>[PLC] and terminals [EN2] and [PLC] using jumper wires. |

(Note) Do not make wiring to unassigned main circuit terminals (marked with NC). For details about the terminal block, refer to Section 2.2.3 "Terminal arrangement diagrams and screw specifications."

Wiring of Auxiliary control power input terminals

Auxiliary control power input terminals R0 and T0. Terminal rating: 380 to 480VAC, 50/60Hz, Maximum current 0.5A

Auxiliary main power input terminals R1 and T1

Terminal rating: 380 to 440 VAC /50 Hz, 380 to 480 VAC/60 Hz

### Wiring notes

To make the machinery or equipment compliant with the EMC standards, wire the motor and inverter in accordance with the following.

(\*1) Use shielded wires for the motor cable and route the cable as short as possible. Firmly clamp the shield to the specified point inside the inverter.

(\*2) When wiring the main circuit power input lines of the inverters of 11 to 90 kW, be sure to pass them through a ferrite core.

Tip When shielded wires are not used for the motor cable, remove the motor cable clamps to prevent the cable covering from getting damaged, which makes the machinery or equipment incompliant with the EMC standards. Wiring the inverter main power input lines without passing them through a ferrite core also makes the machinery or equipment incompliant with the EMC standards due to increase of noise generated by the inverter, but it does not affect inverter basic operation.



### Control circuit terminals

Table 2.5. Names, Symbols and Functions of the Control Circuit Terminals

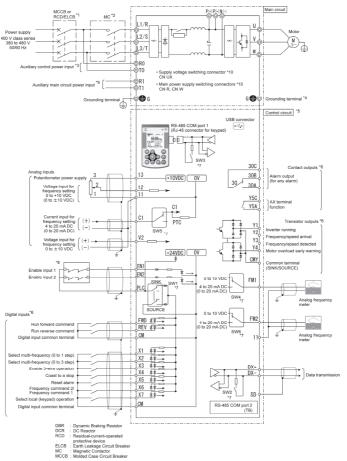
| Classifi-<br>cation | Name   | Symbol             | Functions   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                     | Power supply for the<br>potentiometer  | [13]               | Power supply for an external frequency command potentiometer (Variable resistor: 1 to $5k\Omega$ )  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Analog<br>input     | Analog setting voltage input<br>Analog setting current input<br>PTC thermistor input | [12]<br>[C1]       | External voltage input that commands the frequency externally.<br>External current input that commands the frequency externally.<br>Connection of a PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) thermistor for<br>motor protection.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Analog              | Analog setting voltage input   | [V2]               | External voltage input that commands the frequency externally.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| input               | Analog common  | [11]               | Common terminal for analog input signals.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Digital input 1 to<br>Digital input 7  | [X1]<br>to<br>[X7] | <ol> <li>Various signals such as "Coast to a stop," "Enable external alarm<br/>trip," and "Select multi-frequency" can be assigned to terminals [X1]<br/>to [X7], [FWD] and [REV] by setting function codes E01 to E07, E98,<br/>and E99.</li> <li>Input mode, i.e. SINK/SOURCE, is changeable by using the slide<br/>switch SW1.</li> <li>The logic value (1/0) for ON/OFF of the terminals [X1] to [X7],<br/>[FWD], or [REV] can be switched. If the logic value for ON of the<br/>terminal [X1] is "1" in the normal logic system, for example, OFF is<br/>"1" in the negative logic system and vice versa.</li> </ol> |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Run forward command  | [FWD]              | Short-circuiting terminals [FWD] and [CM] runs the motor in the forward direction and opening them decelerates the motor to a stop.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Run reverse command  | [REV]              | Short-circuiting terminals [REV] and [CM] runs the motor in the reverse direction and opening them decelerates the motor to a stop. (1) Opening the circuit between terminals [EN1] and [PLC] or terminals  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Digital<br>input    | Enable input 1<br>Enable input 2   |                    | [EN2] and [PLC] stops the operation of the inverter output transistor. (2) The input mode of terminals [EN1] and [EN2] is fixed at the SOURCE mode. No switching to the SINK mode is possible. (3) If either one of [EN1] and [EN2] is OFF, an alarm occurs. This alarm state can be cleared only by turning the inverter power off and on clears this alarm.      Control circuit  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |  |                    | Item Min. Max.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |  |                    | ON level 22 V 27 V  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |  |                    | OFF level 0 V 2 V   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |  |                    | Operating current at ON<br>(Input voltage is at 27 V)         2.5 mA         5 mA   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |  |                    | Allowable leakage current at OFF – 0.5 mA   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | PLC signal power   | [PLC]              | Connects to the output signal power supply of Programmable Logic Controller (PLC).<br>Rated voltage: +24 VDC (Allowable range: +22 to +27 VDC), Maximum 200 mA DC   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Digital input common   | [CM]               | Common terminals for digital input signals  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |  | 1 -                | -   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Analog<br>output    | Analog monitor   | [FM1]<br>[FM2]     | These terminals output monitor signals for analog DC voltage (0 to +10 V) or analog DC current (4 to 20 mA/0 to 20 mA).   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Table 2.5 Names, Symbols and Functions of the Control Circuit Terminals (continued | Table 2.5 | Names, | Symbols and | Functions | of the | Control | Circuit | Terminals | (continued |
|--|-----------|--------|-------------|-----------|--------|---------|---------|-----------|------------|
|--|-----------|--------|-------------|-----------|--------|---------|---------|-----------|------------|

| Classifi-<br>cation     | Name  | Symbol                   | Functions  |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|--|
| Transis-<br>tor output  | Transistor output 1 to<br>Transistor output 4                     | [Y1]<br>to<br>[Y4]       | <ul> <li>Both the SINK and SOURCE modes are supported.</li> <li>(1) Various signals such as "Inverter running," "Frequency arrival signal," and "Motor overload early warning" can be assigned to terminals [Y1] to [Y4] by setting function code E20 to E23.</li> <li>(2) The logic value (1/0) for ON/OFF of the terminals between one of [Y1] to [Y4] and [CMY] can be switched. If the logic value for ON between one of [Y1] to [Y4] and [CMY] is "1" in the normal logic system, for example, OFF is "1" in the negative logic system and vice versa.</li> </ul> |
|                         | Transistor output common  | [CMY]                    | Common terminal for transistor output signals  |
|                         | General-purpose relay output                                      | [Y5A/C]                  | <ol> <li>Any one of output signals that can be assigned to terminals [Y1] to<br/>[Y4] can also be assigned to this relay contact, as a general-purpose<br/>relay output.</li> <li>Whether excitation or non-excitation causes this terminal to output<br/>an alarm can be switched.</li> </ol>   |
| Relay<br>output         | Alarm relay output<br>(for any error)                             | [30A/B/C]                | <ol> <li>When the protective function is activated, this terminal outputs a contact signal (1C) to stop the motor.</li> <li>Any one of output signals that can be assigned to terminals [Y1] to [Y4] can also be assigned to this relay contact as a multipurpose relay output, to use it for signal output.</li> <li>Whether excitation or non-excitation causes this terminal to output an alarm can be switched.</li> </ol>   |
| Com                     | RS-485 communications port<br>2<br>(On the terminal block)        | [DX+]/<br>[DX-]/<br>[SD] | These I/O terminals are used as a communications port that transmits<br>data through the RS-485 multipoint protocol between the inverter and a<br>computer or other equipment such as a PLC.   |
| Com-<br>munica-<br>tion | RS-485 communications port<br>1 (For connection of the<br>keypad) | RJ-45<br>connector       | Used to connect the keypad to the inverter. The inverter supplies the<br>power to the keypad via the extension cable for remote operation.   |
|                         | USB port<br>(On the control printed circuit<br>board)             | CN10                     | Used as a USB port connector (mini B) that connects the inverter to a<br>computer. This connector enables connection with the inverter support<br>loader.  |
| Battery                 | Battery connection  | CN11                     | Connector for an optional battery.   |

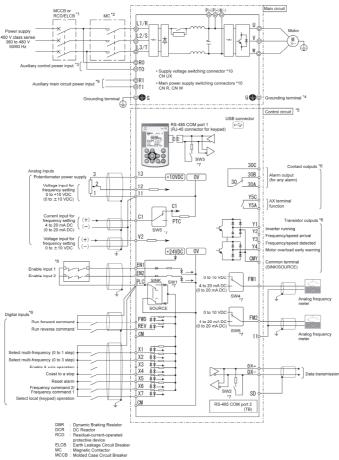
### 2.2.5 Connection diagrams

This section shows connection diagrams with the Enable input function used. SINK mode.

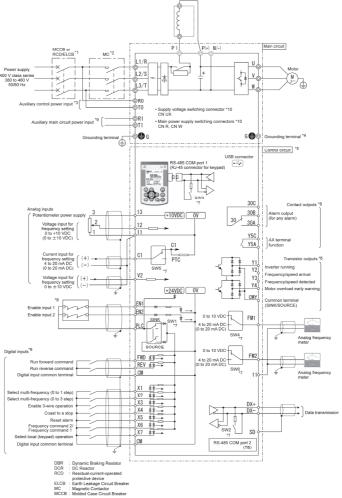


2-11

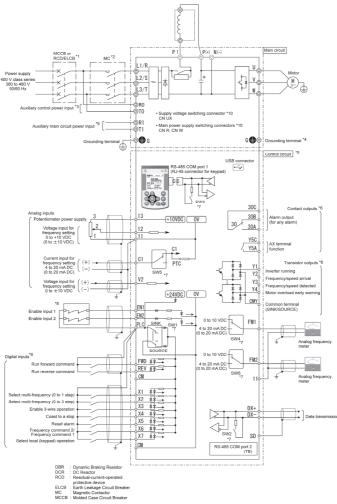
#### SOURCE mode input by factory default.



### SINK mode input by factory default (110 kW or greater)



### SOURCE mode input by factory default (110 kW or greater)



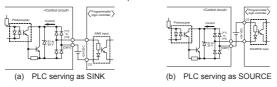
ELCB

MC MCCB

- \*1 Install a recommended molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) or residual-current-operated protective device (RCD)/earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) (with overcurrent protection function) in the primary circuit of the inverter to protect wiring. Ensure that the circuit breaker capacity is equivalent to or lower than the recommended capacity.
- \*2 Install a magnetic contactor (MC) for each inverter to separate the inverter from the power supply, apart from the MCCB or RCD/ELCB, when necessary. Connect a surge absorber in parallel when installing a coil such as the MC or solenoid near the inverter.
- \*3 To retain an alarm output signal **ALM** issued on inverter's programmable output terminals by the protective function or to keep the keypad alive even if the main power has shut down, connect these terminals to the power supply lines. Even without power supply to these terminals, the inverter can run.

When these terminals are connected to the power supply lines, shutting down the MC being used for main power ON/OFF cannot power off all live parts. Be sure to shut down all circuits with a disconnecting switch (DS).

- \*4 A grounding terminal for a motor. Use this terminal if needed.
- \*5 For control signal wires, use twisted or shielded-twisted wires. When using shielded-twisted wires, connect the shield of them to the common terminals of the control circuit. To prevent malfunction due to noise, keep the control circuit wiring away from the main circuit wiring as far as possible (recommended: 10 cm or more). Never install them in the same wire duct. When crossing the control circuit wiring with the main circuit wiring, set them at right angles.
- \*6 The connection diagram shows factory default functions assigned to digital input terminals [X1] to [X7], [FWD] and [REV], transistor output terminals [Y1] to [Y4], and relay contact output terminals [Y5A/C] and [30A/B/C].
- \*7 Terminals [Y1] to [Y4] (transistor outputs) support both SINK and SOURCE modes. The diagrams below show the examples of circuit connection between the transistor output of the inverter's control circuit and a PLC.



- \*8 Slide switches on the control printed circuit board (control PCB). Use these switches to customize the inverter operations. For details, refer to Section 2.2.6 "Setting up the slide switches."
- \*9 When the Enable function is not to be used, short-circuit terminals [EN1] and [PLC] and terminals [EN2] and [PLC] using jumper wires. For opening and closing the hardware circuit between terminals [EN1] and [PLC], and between [EN2] and [PLC], use safety components such as safety relays and safety switches. Be sure to use shielded wires exclusive to terminals [EN1] and [PLC] and terminals [EN2] and [PLC]. (Do not put them together with any other control signal wire in the same shielded core.)
- \*10 It is not normally necessary to connect anything to these terminals. They are used when connecting to a DC bus. (45kW or greater)
- \*11 These are the main circuit switching connectors. For more information, see "2.2.5 Switching connectors" in this instruction manual.

#### Switching connectors

Supply voltage switching connector (CN UX)

Inverters with a capacity of 45 kW or greater have a supply voltage switching connector (CN UX). If the power supply being connected to the main circuit power input terminals (L1/R, L2/S, L3/T) or auxiliary main circuit power input terminals (R1, T1) satisfies the conditions listed below, change the CN UX connector to the U2 position. Otherwise, use the connector in the factory-default U1 position.

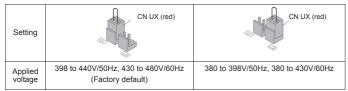
For more detailed switching guidelines, see Figures 2.5 and 2.6 on the following page.

(a) 45 to 132 kW

| Setting   | CN UX (red)   | CN UX (red)                            |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Applied voltage   | 398 to 440 V/50 Hz, 430 to 480 V/60 Hz<br>(Factory default) | 380 to 398 V/50 Hz, 380 to 430 V/60 Hz |  |
| The allowable voltage fluctuation range is +10% to -15% |   |  |  |

Note The allowable voltage fluctuation range is +10% to -15%.

### (b) 160 to 710 kW



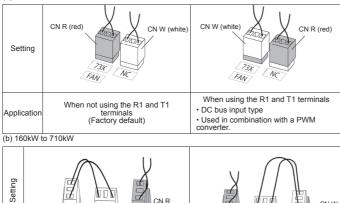
Note The allowable voltage fluctuation range is +10% to -15%.

Main power supply switching connectors (CN R, CN W) (45 kW or greater)

In its standard specifications, the JAGUAR VXH supports DC power supply input. However, inverters with a capacity of 45 kW or greater have components that are driven internally by an AC power supply and therefore require a supply of AC power. Consequently, when using the inverter with a DC power supply, it is necessary to switch the CN R connector to the  $\underline{NC}$  position and the CN W connector to the  $\underline{T3X}$  position (45 kW to 90 kW) or the  $\underline{FAN}$  position (110 kW or greater), and to connect the designated AC power supply to the auxiliary main circuit power input terminals (R1, T1).

For more detailed switching guidelines, see Figures 2.5 and 2.6 on the following page.

(a) 45 to 132 kW



|             | CN W (white)  | CN R<br>(red)   |
|-------------|---|---|
| Application | When not using the R1 and T1 terminals<br>(Factory default) | When using the R1 and T1 terminals<br>• DC bus input type<br>• Used in combination with a PWM<br>converter. |

Note

In the factory-default state, the main power supply switching connector CN R is set to [73X] (45 to 90 kW) or FAN (110 kW or greater), and CN W is set to NC. When not using the inverter with DC power supply input, do not switch the connectors. Use of improper main power supply switching connector settings may result in a malfunction such as a cooling fin overheat (0H1) or charging circuit error (PbF).

When using this product in combination with a PWM converter, refer to the instructions given in the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual.

#### Connector locations

The switching connectors can be found in the following locations on the power supply printed circuit board:

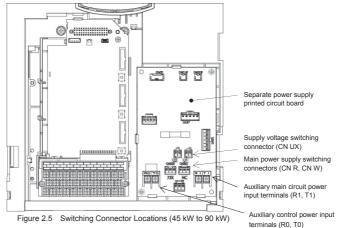


Figure 2.5 Switching Connector Locations (45 kW to 90 kW)

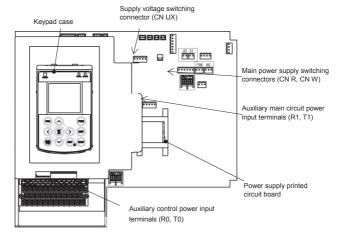


Figure 2.6. Switching Connector Locations (110 kW to 132 kW)

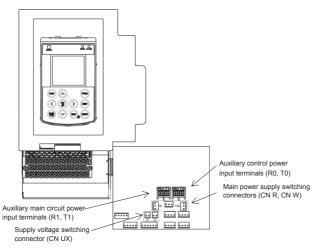
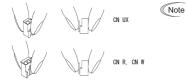


Figure 2.7. Switching Connector Locations (160 kW or greater)



To remove a connector, squeeze the top of the latch between your fingers to release the fastener and pull off the connector. To attach a connector, push it until it makes a clicking sound to ensure that the fastener is securely seated.

Figure 2.8 Attaching and Removing a Switching Connector (45 kW or greater)

#### 2.2.6 Setting the switches

Switching the slide switches located on the control PCB (see Figure 2.9) allows you to customize the operation mode of the analog output terminals, digital I/O terminals, and communications ports.

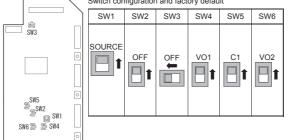
To access the slide switches, remove the front cover so that you can see the control PCB.

For details on how to remove the front cover, refer to Section 2.2.1.

Table 2.6 lists function of each slide switch.

|   | Table 2.6. Function of Slide Switches  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Switch  | Function   |  |  |
| SW1   | Switches the service mode of the digital input terminals between SINK and SOURCE.  |  |  |
| Switches the terminating resistor of RS-485 communications port on the inverte<br>SW2 ON and OFF.<br>(RS-485 communications port 2 on the terminal block) |  |  |  |
| SW3   | Switches the terminating resistor of RS-485 communications port on the inverter<br>ON and OFF.<br>(RS-485 communications port 1 for connecting the keypad) |  |  |
| SW4   | Switches the function of terminal [FM1] between VO1 and IO1.   |  |  |
| SW5   | Switches the function of terminal [C1] between C1 and PTC.   |  |  |
| SW6   | Switches the function of terminal [FM2] between VO2 and IO2.   |  |  |

Figure 2.9 shows the location of slide switches on the control PCB.



Switch configuration and factory default

Figure 2.9 Location of the Slide Switches on the Control PCB

Note To move a switch slider, use a tool with a narrow tip (e.g., a tip of tweezers). Be careful not to touch other electronic parts, etc. If the slider is in an ambiguous position, the circuit is unclear whether it is turned ON or OFF and the digital input remains in an undefined state. Be sure to place the slider so that it contacts either side of the switch.

| Slider in the correct position  | or 🗖 |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Slider in an ambiguous position |      |

#### 2.2.7 Mounting and connecting the keypad to the panel

You can remove the keypad from the inverter unit to mount it on the panel or install it at a remote site (e.g., for operation on hand). Note that the inverter with the keypad removed is rated IP00.

For detailed instructions on how to mount the keypad on the panel, refer to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual, Chapter 5, Section 5.2 "Mounting and Connecting a Keypad to the Panel."

#### Chapter 3 NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF KEYPAD COMPONENTS

#### LED Indicators

These indicators show the current running status of the inverter. STATUS (green): Running state

WARN. (yellow): Light alarm state ALARM (red): Alarm (heavy alarm) state

#### LCD Monitor

This monitor shows the following various information about the inverter according to the operation modes.

- Running status and run command source (e.g., Run/stop and rotation direction)
- Status icons (e.g., timer operation, PID operation, battery state, and password protection state)
- Operation guides for the current screen

#### Programming Keys

- These keys are used to:
- Switch the operation modes between Running mode/Alarm mode and Programming mode.
- Reset the alarm states, discard the setting being configured, and cancel the screen transition according to the operation modes.
- Move the cursor to the digit of data to be modified, shift the setting item, and switch the screen.
- Call up the HELP screen for the current display state.

#### A Operation Keys

These keys are used to:

- Start running the motor (in the forward/reverse direction).
- Stop the motor.



#### Chapter 4 RUNNING THE MOTOR FOR A TEST

#### 4.1 Checking Prior to Powering ON

Check the following before powering on the inverter.

- (1) Check that the wiring is correct. Especially check the wiring to the inverter input terminals L1/R, L2/S and L3/T and output terminals U, V, and W. Also check that the grounding wires are connected to the grounding terminals (C) See Figure 4.1.
- (2) Check the control circuit terminals and main circuit terminals for short circuits or ground faults.
- (3) Check for loose terminals, connectors and screws.
- (4) Check that the motor is separated from mechanical equipment.
- (5) Make sure that all switches of devices connected to the inverter are turned OFF. Powering on the inverter with any of those switches being ON may cause an unexpected motor operation.
- (6) Check that safety measures are taken against runaway of the equipment, e.g., a defense to prevent people from access to the equipment.

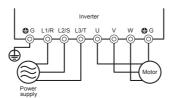


Figure 4.1 Connection of Main Circuit Terminals

#### 4.2 Powering ON and Checking

Turn the power ON and check the following points. The following is a case when no function code data is changed from the factory defaults.

Check that the LCD monitor displays 0.00 Hz (indicating that the reference frequency is 0 Hz) that is blinking. (See Figure 4.2.)

If the LCD monitor displays any number except 0.00 Hz, press the  $\bigcirc / \bigcirc$  key to set 0.00 Hz.



Figure 4.2 Display of the LCD Monitor after Power-ON



The reactor in the inverter may generate noise due to source voltage distortion, which is not abnormal.

#### 4.3 Configuring the Function Code Data Before Test Run

Configure the function codes listed below according to the motor ratings and your machinery design values. For the motor ratings, check the ratings printed on the motor's nameplate. For your machinery design values, ask system designers about them.

| Function | Name                                 | Function code data  | Factory defaults                               |  |  |  |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| code     | Indifie                              | T unclion code data   | I actory defaults                              |  |  |  |
| F04      | Base frequency 1                     |   | 50.0 (Hz)                                      |  |  |  |
| F05      | Rated voltage at base<br>frequency 1 |   | VXH#-4E 400 (V)                                |  |  |  |
| P02      | Motor 1<br>(Rated capacity)          | Motor ratings<br>(printed on the nameplate of the motor) Nominal applied motor capacity                               |  |  |  |  |
| P03      | Motor 1<br>(Rated current)           |   | Rated current of nominal applied motor         |  |  |  |
| P99      | Motor 1 selection                    |   | 0: Motor characteristics 0<br>(standard motor) |  |  |  |
| F03      | Maximum frequency 1                  | Machinery design values   | 50.0 (Hz)                                      |  |  |  |
| F07      | Acceleration time 1<br>(Note)        | (Note) For a test run of the motor,<br>increase values so that they are longer  | 20.00 (s)                                      |  |  |  |
| F08      | Deceleration time 1<br>(Note)        | than your machinery design values. If<br>the specified time is short, the inverter<br>may not run the motor properly. | 20.00 (s)                                      |  |  |  |

Table 4.1 Configuring Function Code Data

# Enclosure: S (IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55)

For details about the configuration procedure of function codes, refer to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual, Chapter 5, Section 5.6.3.1 "Configuring function codes."

#### 4.4 Running the Inverter for Motor Operation Check

After completion of preparations for a test run as described above, start running the inverter for motor operation check using the following procedure.

----- Test Run Procedure -----

- (1) Turn the power ON and check that the reference frequency 0.00 Hz is blinking on the LCD monitor.
- (2) Set a low reference frequency such as 5 Hz, using  $\bigotimes / \bigotimes$  keys. (Check that the frequency is blinking on the LCD monitor.)
- (3) Press the end key to start running the motor in the forward direction. (Check that the reference frequency is blinking on the LCD monitor.)

(4) To stop the motor, press the or key.

#### < Check points during a test run >

- · Check that the motor is running in the forward direction.
- Check for smooth rotation without motor humming or excessive vibration.
- · Check for smooth acceleration and deceleration.

When no abnormality is found, press the m key again to start driving the motor, then increase the reference frequency using  $\bigotimes / \bigotimes$  keys. Check the above points again.



#### < Modification of motor control function code data >

Modifying the current function code data sometimes can solve an insufficient torque or overcurrent incident. The table below lists the major function codes to be accessed. For details, refer to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual, Chapter 6 "FUNCTION CODES" or Chapter 9 " TROUBLESHOOTING"

| Function code | Name                | Modification key points   |
|---------------|---------------------|---|
| F07           | Acceleration Time 1 | If the current limiter is activated due to a short acceleration time and large drive<br>current, prolong the acceleration time.               |
| F08           | Deceleration Time 1 | If an overvoltage trip occurs due to a short deceleration time, extend the deceleration time.   |
| F09           | Torque Boost 1      | If the starting motor torque is deficient, increase the torque boost. If the motor with<br>no load is overexcited, decrease the torque boost. |

## < Remedy to be taken if an alarm ECF (Enable circuit failure) occurs >

| Possible Causes                                      | What to Check and Suggested Measures  |
|--|---|
| (1) Poor connection of interface PCB                 | Check that the interface printed circuit board (PCB) is firmly connected to the<br>inverter unit.<br>Restarting the inverter releases the alarm.                    |
| (2) Enable circuit logic error                       | Check that the logic values of the output of safety switches match with each other (EN1/EN2 = High/High or Low/Low).<br>Restarting the inverter releases the alarm. |
| (3) Enable circuit (safety circuit) failure detected | If this error persists after the above procedures have been taken, the inverter is defective.<br>Consult IMO. (The alarm cannot be released.)                       |

#### 4.5 Preparation for Practical Operation

After verifying normal motor running with the inverter in a test run, proceed to the practical operation. For details, refer to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual.

# Chapter 5 FUNCTION CODES

This chapter contains overview tables of function codes available for the Jaguar VXH series of inverters and details of function codes.

# Contents

| 5.1    | Overview of Function Codes              |          |
|--------|---|----------|
| 5.2    | Function Code Tables                    | 5-2      |
| 5.3    | Details of Function Codes               | 5-3      |
| 5.3.1  | F codes (Fundamental functions)         | 5-3, 4   |
| 5.3.2  | E codes (Extension terminal functions)  | 5-5~9    |
| 5.3.3  | C codes (Control functions)             | 5-10, 11 |
| 5.3.4  | P codes (Motor 1 parameters)            | 5-11     |
| 5.3.5  | H codes (High performance functions)    | 5-12~15  |
| 5.3.6  | J codes (Application functions 1)       | 5-15     |
| 5.3.7  | J1 codes (PID control 1)                | 5-15~18  |
| 5.3.8  | J2 codes (PID control 2)                | 5-18, 19 |
| 5.3.9  | J5 codes (External PID control 1)       | 5-20, 21 |
| 5.3.10 | J6 codes (External PID control 2, 3)    | 5-22~25  |
| 5.3.11 | d codes (Application functions 2)       | 5-25     |
| 5.3.12 | U codes (Customizable logic functions)  | 5-25~30  |
| 5.3.13 | U1 codes (Customizable logic functions) | 5-30     |
| 5.3.14 | y codes (Link functions)                |          |
| 5.3.15 | T codes (Timer functions)               |          |
| 5.3.16 | K codes (Keypad functions)              | 5-33, 34 |
| 5.3.17 | o codes (Option functions)              |          |

#### 5.1 Overview of Function Codes

Function codes enable the Jaguar VXH series of inverters to be set up to match your system requirements.

The function codes are classified into these groups: <u>Fundamental Functions (F codes)</u>, <u>Extension Terminal Functions (E codes)</u>, <u>Control Functions (C codes)</u>, <u>Motor 1 Parameters (P codes)</u>, <u>High Performance Functions (H and H1 codes)</u>, <u>Application Functions 1 (J codes)</u>, <u>PID Control 1 (J1 codes)</u>, <u>PID Control 2 (J2 codes)</u>, <u>External PID Control 1 (J5 codes)</u>, <u>External PID Control 2 (J6 codes)</u>, <u>Link Functions (V codes)</u>, <u>Timer Operation Functions (T codes)</u>, <u>Keypad Functions (K codes)</u>, and <u>Option Functions (o codes)</u>. To determine the property of each function code, set data to the function code.

This manual does not contain the descriptions of Option Functions (o codes). For o codes, refer to the instruction manual for each option.

## 5.2 Function Code Tables

The following descriptions supplement those given in the function code tables on page 5-3 and subsequent pages.

#### Changing, validating, and saving function code data when the inverter is running

Function codes are indicated by the following based on whether they can be changed or not when the inverter is running:

| Notation | Change when running | Validating and saving function code data  |
|----------|---------------------|---|
| Y*       | Possible            | If the data of the codes marked with Y* is changed with $\bigcirc / \bigcirc / \bigcirc / \bigcirc /$<br>$\bigcirc$ keys, the change will immediately take effect; however, the<br>change is not saved into the inverter's memory. To save the change,<br>press the () keys without pressing the ) key without pressing the )<br>key to exit the current state, then the changed data will be discarded<br>and the previous data will take effect for the inverter operation. |
| Y        | Possible            | Even if the data of the codes marked with Y is changed with $\bigcirc I \bigcirc I$<br>$\bigcirc I \bigcirc$ keys, the change will not take effect. Pressing the $\textcircled{B}$ key will make the change take effect and save it into the inverter's memory.   |
| N        | Impossible          | —   |

#### Copying data

The keypad is capable of copying the function code data stored in the inverter's memory into the keypad's memory ( $\mathbb{PRG} \ge 2(\text{Function Code}) > 4(\text{Data Copy})$ ). With this feature, you can easily transfer the data saved in a source inverter to other destination inverters.

If the specifications of the source and destination inverters differ, some code data may not be copied to ensure safe operation of your power system. Whether data will be copied or not is detailed with the following symbols in the "Data copying" column of the function code tables given on page 6-3 and subsequent pages.

- Y: Will be copied unconditionally.
- Y1: Will not be copied if the rated capacity differs from the source inverter.
- N: Will not be copied. (The function code marked with "N" is not subject to the Verify operation, either.)

#### Using negative logic for programmable I/O terminals

The negative logic signaling system can be used for the programmable, digital input and output terminals by setting the function code data specifying the properties for those terminals. Negative logic refers to the inverted ON/OFF (logical value 1 (true)/0 (false)) state of input or output signal. An active-ON signal (the function takes effect if the terminal is short-circuited.) in the normal logic system is functionally equivalent to active-OFF signal (the function takes effect if the terminal is opened.) in the negative logic system. Active-ON signals can be switched to active-OFF signals, and vice versa, with the function code data setting, except some signals.

To set the negative logic system for an input or output terminal, enter data of 1000s (by adding 1000 to the data for the normal logic) in the corresponding function code.

Example: "Coast to a stop" command **BX** assigned to any of digital input terminals [X1] to [X7] using any of function codes E01 through E07.

| Function code data | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| 7                  | Turning <b>BX</b> ON causes the motor to coast to a stop. (Active-ON)   |
| 1007               | Turning <b>BX</b> OFF causes the motor to coast to a stop. (Active-OFF) |

#### 5.3 Details of Function Codes

The following tables list the function codes available for the Jaguar VXH series of inverters.

#### 5.3.1 F codes: Fundamental Functions

|      |   |   | Change | Data | Default                    |  |
|------|---|---|--------|------|----------------------------|--|
| Code | Name  |   |        |      |                            |  |
| F00  | Data Protection   | <ol> <li>Disable both data protection and digital reference<br/>protection</li> <li>Enable data protection and disable digital reference<br/>protection</li> <li>Disable data protection and enable digital reference<br/>protection</li> <li>Enable both data protection and digital reference<br/>protection</li> </ol>   | Y      | Y    | 0                          |  |
| F01  | Frequency Command 1   | 0:       ⊘ / ⊘ / ⊘) ⊘ keys on keypad         1:       Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         2:       Current input to terminal [C1] (4 to 20 mA DC)         3:       Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]         [C1]       5:         Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)         7:       Terminal command UP/DOWN control         8:       ⊘ / ⊘ / ⊘) (∞ keys on keypad valanceless-bumpless switching available)         10:Pattern operation | Ν      | Y    | 0                          |  |
| F02  | Operation Method  | <ol> <li>FVMD/REV/STOP keys on keypad (Motor rotational<br/>direction specified by terminal command FWD/REV)</li> <li>External signals (Terminal command FWD or REV)</li> <li>FWD/STOP keys on keypad (forward)</li> <li>REV/STOP keys on keypad (reverse)</li> </ol>   | N      | Y    | 0                          |  |
| F03  | Maximum Frequency 1   | 25.0 to 120.0 Hz  | N      | Y    | 50.0                       |  |
| F04  | Base Frequency 1  | 25.0 to 120.0 Hz  | N      | Y    | 50.0                       |  |
| F05  | Rated Voltage at Base Frequency 1   | 0: Output a voltage in proportion to input<br>voltage<br>160 to 500 V: Output an AVR-controlled voltage   | N      | Y    | E: 400<br>A: 415<br>C: 380 |  |
| F06  | Maximum Output Voltage 1  | 160 to 500 V: Output an AVR-controlled voltage  | N      | Y    |                            |  |
| F07  | Acceleration Time 1   | 0.00 to 3600.00 s   | Y      | Y    | 20.00                      |  |
| F08  | Deceleration Time 1   | Note: Entering 0.00 cancels the acceleration time, requiring<br>external soft-start.  | Y      | Y    | 20.00                      |  |
| F09  | Torque Boost 1  | 0.0% to 20.0% (percentage with respect to "F05: Rated Voltage at Base Frequency 1")   | Y      | Y    | *1                         |  |
| F10  | Electronic Thermal Overload<br>Protection for Motor 1<br>(Select motor characteristics) | <ol> <li>For a general-purpose motor with shaft-driven cooling<br/>fan</li> <li>For an inverter-driven motor, non-ventilated motor, or<br/>motor with separately powered cooling fan</li> </ol>   | Y      | Y    | 1                          |  |
| F11  | (Overload detection level)  | OFF: Disable<br>1% to 135% of the inverter rated current  | Y      | Y1   | *3                         |  |
| F12  | (Thermal time constant)   | 0.5 to 75.0 min   | Y      | Y    | *2                         |  |
| F14  | Restart Mode after Momentary Power<br>Failure (Mode selection)                          | C: Trip immediately     Trip after a recovery from power failure     S: Continue to run, for heavy inertia or general loads     Restart at the frequency at which the power failure     occurred, for general loads     Restart at the starting frequency   | Y      | Y    | E: 0<br>A/C: 1             |  |
| F15  | Frequency Limiter (High)  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz   | Y      | Y    | 70.0                       |  |
| F16  | (Low)   | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz   | Y      | Y    | 0.0                        |  |
| F18  | Bias (Frequency command 1)  | -100.00% to 100.00%   | Y*     | Y    | 0.00                       |  |
| F20  | DC Braking 1<br>(Braking starting frequency)  | 0.0 to 60.0 Hz  | Y      | Y    | 0.0                        |  |
| F21  | (Braking level)   | 0% to 60%<br>on the basis of inverter rated current   | Y      | Y    | 0                          |  |
| F22  | (Braking time)  | OFF (Disable); 0.01 to 30.00 s  | Y      | Y    | OFF                        |  |
| F23  | Starting Frequency 1  | 0.1 to 60.0 Hz  | Y      | Y    | 0.5                        |  |
| F24  | (Holding time)  | 0.00 to 10.00 s   | Y      | Y    | 0.00                       |  |
| F25  | Stop Frequency  | 0.1 to 60.0 Hz  | Y      | Y    | 0.2                        |  |
| F26  | Motor Sound (Carrier frequency)   | 0.75 to 16 kHz (0.75 to 37 kW)<br>0.75 to 10 kHz (45 to 90 kW)<br>0.75 to 6 kHz (110 to 630 kW)<br>0.75 to 4 kHz (710 kW)   | Y      | Y    | 2                          |  |
| F27  | (Tone)  | 0: Level 0 (Inactive)<br>1: Level 1<br>2: Level 2<br>3: Level 3<br>0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0: 0   | Y      | Y    | 0                          |  |
| F29  | Analog Output [FM1](Mode selection)   | 0: Output in voltage (0 to 10 VDC)<br>1: Output in current (4 to 20 mA DC)<br>2: Output in current (0 to 20 mA DC)  | Y      | Y    | 0                          |  |
| F30  | (Voltage adjustment)  | 0% to 300%  | Y*     | Y    | 100                        |  |
|      |   |   |        |      |                            |  |

The shaded function codes ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) are applicable to the quick setup.

\*1 The factory default differs depending upon the inverter's capacity. See Table A. \*2 5.0 min for inverters with a capacity of 22 kW or below; 10.0 min for those with 30 kW or above

\*3 The motor rated current is automatically set. See Table B (function code P03).

| Code       | Name  | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------------|---|---|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| F31        | Analog Output [FM1] (Function)  | Select a function to be monitored from the followings.<br>C: Output frequency 1 (before slip compensation)<br>1: Output frequency 2 (after slip compensation)<br>2: Output voltage<br>4: Output torque<br>5: Load factor<br>6: Input power<br>7: PID feedback amount<br>9: DC link bus voltage<br>10: Universal AO<br>13: Motor output<br>14: Calibration (+)<br>15: PID command (SV)<br>16: PID output (MV)<br>17: PID feedback amount 1 (PV1)<br>17: PID command (SV)<br>18: Inverter heat sink temperature (200°C/10 V)<br>19: Reference frequency<br>10: PID output (MV)<br>11: PID command 1 (SV1)<br>12: PID feedback amount 1 (PV1)<br>15: PID command 1 (SV1)<br>15: PID command 1 (SV1)<br>15: PID deviation 1 (ERR1) (Note 1)<br>15: PID deviation 1 (ERR1) (Note 1)<br>15: PID deviation 1 (ERR1) (Note 1)<br>16: External PID final deviation 1 (EPID-1-SV)<br>16: External PID final deviation 1 (EPID1-SV)<br>16: External PID final deviation 1 (EPID1-ERR) (Note 1)<br>16: External PID final deviation 1 (EPID1-CHR)<br>17: External PID final deviation 1 (EPID1-OUT)<br>17: External PID final deviation 1 (EPID2-FV)<br>17: External PID final deviation 3 (EPID3-FV)<br>18: External PID fonal output 3 (EPID2-VV)<br>17: External PID fonal output 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>18: External PID deviation 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>18: External PID final output 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>18: External PID final output 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>18: External PID final output 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>18: External PID deviation 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>18: External PID final output 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>19: External PID final output 3 (EPID3-SV)<br>11: Customizable logic output signal 4<br>115: Customizable logic output signal 5<br>114: Customizable logic output signal 4<br>115: Customizable logic output signal 5<br>116: Customizable logic output signal 7<br>(Note 1) Deviation output is supported only by option<br>terminal [Ao] (09). | Y                         | γ               | 0               |
| F32        | Pulse Output [FM2](Mode selection)                                      | 0: Voltage (0 to +10 VDC)<br>1: Current (4 to +20 mA DC)<br>2: Current (0 to +20 mA DC)   | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| F34        | (Voltage adjustment)  | 0 to 300%   | Y*                        | Y               | 0               |
| F35<br>F37 | (Function)  | Same as F31.  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| F37        | Load Selection/<br>Auto Torque Boost/<br>Auto Energy Saving Operation 1 | 0: Variable torque load 1: Constant torque load 2: Auto torque boost 3: Auto energy saving (Variable torque load during ACC/DEC) 4: Auto energy saving (Constant lorque load during ACC/DEC) 5: Auto energy saving (Auto torque boost during ACC/DEC)   |                           | •               |                 |
| F40        | Torque Limiter 1 (Driving)  | OFF: Disable  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| F41<br>F42 | (Braking)<br>Drive Control Selection 1                                  | 20% to 150%: Torque limiter level<br>0: V/f control with slip compensation inactive<br>1: Dynamic torque vector control<br>2: V/f control with slip compensation active   | N                         | Y               | 0               |
| F43        | Current Limiter (Mode selection)  | 0: Disable (No current limiter works.)<br>1: Enable at constant speed (Disable during ACC/DEC)<br>2: Enable during ACC/constant speed operation   | Y                         | Y               | 2               |
| F44        | (Level)   | 20% to 120% (Assuming the inverter rated current as 100%.)  | Y                         | Y               | 120             |

#### 5.3.2 E codes: Extension Terminal Functions

| Code | Name                   |                              | Data setting range   |                           | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Defau<br>settin |
|------|------------------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| E01  | Terminal [X1] Function | Selecting fu<br>to terminals | nction code data assigns the correspon<br>[X1] to [X7] as listed below.    | nding function            | N                         | Y               | 0               |
| E02  | Terminal [X2] Function | 0 (1000):                    | Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step                                    | s) (SS1)                  | N                         | Y               | 1               |
| E02  | Terminal [X3] Function | 1 (1001):                    | Select multistep frequency (0 to 3 step                                    |                           | N                         | Y               | 6               |
| E03  | Terminal [X4] Function | 2 (1002):                    | Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 step                                    | s) ( <b>SS4</b> )         | N                         | Y               | 7               |
| E04  |                        | 3 (1003):                    | Select multistep frequency (0 to 15 ste                                    | ps) ( <b>SS8</b> )        | N                         | Y               | 8               |
|      | Terminal [X5] Function | 4 (1004):                    | Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)  | (RT1)                     |                           | Y               | -               |
| E06  | Terminal [X6] Function | 5 (1005):                    | Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)  | (RT2)                     | N                         | Y               | 11<br>35        |
| E07  | Terminal [X7] Function | 6 (1006):                    | Enable 3-wire operation  | (HLD)                     | N                         | Ŷ               | 35              |
|      |                        | 7 (1007):                    | Coast to a stop  | ( <b>BX</b> )             |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 8 (1008):                    | Reset alarm  | ( <b>RST</b> )            |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 9 (1009):                    | Enable external alarm trip   | (THR)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | (9 = Active OFF, 1009 = Active ON)   |                           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 11 (1011):                   | Select frequency command 2/1   | (Hz2/Hz1)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 13:                          | Enable DC braking  | (DCBRK)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 14 (1014):                   | Select torque limiter level 2/1  | (TL2/TL1)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 15:<br>16:                   | Switch to commercial power (50 Hz)   | (SW50)<br>(SW60)          |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Switch to commercial power (60 Hz)   | ( )                       |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | UP (Increase output frequency)   | (UP)                      |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | DOWN (Decrease output frequency)<br>Enable data change with keypad         | (DOWN)<br>(WE-KP)         |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              |  | · · ·                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 20 (1020):<br>21 (1021):     | Cancel PID control<br>Switch normal/inverse operation                      | (Hz/PID)<br>(IVS)         |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 21 (1021):<br>22 (1022):     | Switch normal/inverse operation<br>Interlock                               |                           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 22 (1022):<br>24 (1024):     | Enable communications link via   | (IL)                      |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | RS-485 or fieldbus (option)  | ( <i>LE</i> )             |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 25 (1025):                   | Universal DI   | (U-DI)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 26 (1026):                   | Enable auto search for idling motor  |                           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | speed at starting  | (STM)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 30 (1030):                   | Force to stop  | (STOP)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 33 (1033):                   | (30 = Active OFF, 1030 = Active ON)<br>Reset PID integral and differential | (PID-RST)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 24 (1024)                    | components   |                           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 34 (1034):<br>35 (1035):     | Hold PID integral component  | (PID-HLD)<br>(LOC)        |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 38 (1035).                   | Select local (keypad) operation<br>Enable run commands                     | (LOC)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 39:                          | Protect motor from dew condensation  | (DWP)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 40:                          |  | (DVVP)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 40.                          | Enable integrated sequence to switch<br>to commercial power (50 Hz)        | (ISW50)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 41:                          | Enable integrated sequence to switch                                       | ( /                       |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | to commercial power (60 Hz)  | (ISW60)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 58 (1058):                   | Reset UP/DOWN frequency  | (STZ)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 72 (1072):                   | Count the run time of commercial   |                           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 00 (4000)                    | power-driven motor 1   | (CRUN-M1)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 80 (1080):<br>81 (1081):     | Cancel customizable logic  | (CLC)<br>(CLTC)           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Clear all customizable logic timers  | (                         |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 87 (1087):<br>88:            | Run command 2/1<br>Run forward 2   | (FR2/FR1)<br>(FWD2)       |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | oo.<br>89:                   | Run reverse 2  | (REV2)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 89:<br>100:                  | No function assigned   | (NONE)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Flowrate switch  | (NONE)<br>(FS)*           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Filter clogging reverse rotation comma                                     |                           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Switch PID channel   | (PID2/1)                  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 133 (1133).                  | Switch to fire mode  | (FMS)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | PID multistep command 1  | (PID-SS1)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | PID multistep command 2  | (PID-SS2)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | External PID multistep command   | (EPID-SS1)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | External PID multistep command   | (EPID-SS2)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Cancel timer   | (TMC)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Enable timer 1   | (TM1)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Enable timer 2   | (TM2)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Enable timer 3   | (TM3)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Enable timer 4   | (TM4)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 201 (1201):                  | External PID control 1 ON command  | (EPID1-ON)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Cancel external PID control 1  | (%/EPID1)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Switch normal/inverse operation<br>under external PID control 1            | (EPID1-IVS)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              |  | (EPID1-RST)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              |  | (EPID1-HLD)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | External PID control 2 ON command  | (EPID2-ON)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Cancel external PID control 2  | (%/EPID2)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              | Switch normal/inverse operation<br>under external PID control 2            | (EPID2-IVS)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        |                              |  | (EPID2-RST)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |                        | 215 (1215):                  | Hold external PID2 integral component                                      | t<br>( <b>EPID2-HLD</b> ) |                           | 1               |                 |

\* Available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.

| Code       | Name  |                          | Data setting range  |                  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------------|---|--------------------------|---|------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|            |   | 221 (1221):              | External PID control 3 ON command   | (EPID3-ON)       |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          | Cancel external PID control 3   | (%/EPID3)        |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 223 (1223):              | Switch normal/inverse operation<br>under external PID control 3           | (EPID3-IVS)      |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 224 (1224):              | Reset external PID3 integral and  | (21123-113)      |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          | differential components (   | EPID3-RST)       |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 225 (1225):              | Hold external PID3 integral component                                     | EPID3-HLD)       |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | Setting the              | ر<br>value in parentheses ( ) shown above as                              |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | negative log             | gic output to a terminal. (True if OFF.)                                  |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | Setting the              | value of 1000s in parentheses () shown                                    | above            |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | assigns a n              | egative logic input to a terminal.  |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          |   |                  |                           |                 |                 |
| E10        | Acceleration Time 2                               | 0.00 to 360              |   |                  | Y                         | Y               | 20.00           |
|            | Deceleration Time 2                               | Note: Enteri             | ing 0.00 cancels the acceleration time, re<br>it-start and -stop.         | equiring         | Y                         | Y               | 20.00           |
| E12        | Acceleration Time 3                               | external Sul             | t-start and -stop.  |                  | Y                         | Y               | 20.00           |
| E13        | Deceleration Time 3                               | -                        |   |                  | Y                         | Y               | 20.00           |
| E14<br>E15 | Acceleration Time 4                               | -                        |   |                  | Y                         | Y               | 20.00           |
| E15<br>E16 | Deceleration Time 4<br>Torque Limiter 2 (Driving) | OFF: Disab               |   |                  | Y<br>Y                    | Y<br>Y          | 20.00<br>OFF    |
| E16<br>E17 | (Braking)   |                          | ie<br>%: Torque limiter level   |                  | ř<br>Y                    | Y<br>Y          | OFF             |
|            | (Draking)   |                          | nction code data assigns the correspond                                   | ling function    | 1                         |                 | OFF             |
| E20        | Terminal [Y1] Function                            | to terminals             | [Y1] to [Y5A/C] and [30A/B/C] as listed to                                | below.           | N                         | Y               | 0               |
| E21        | Terminal [Y2] Function                            | 0 (1000):                | Inverter running  | ( <i>RUN</i> )   | N                         | Y               | 1               |
| E22        | Terminal [Y3] Function                            | 1 (1001):                | Frequency (speed) arrival signal  | (FAR)            | N                         | Y               | 2               |
| E23        | Terminal [Y4] Function                            | 2 (1002):                | Frequency (speed) detected  | (FDT)            | N                         | Y               | 7               |
| E24        | Terminal [Y5A/C] Function                         | 3 (1003):<br>5 (1005):   | Undervoltage detected (Inverter stoppe<br>Inverter output limiting        | d) (LU)<br>(IOL) | N                         | Y               | 15              |
| E27        | Terminal [30A/B/C] Function                       | 6 (1005):                | Auto-restarting after momentary power                                     | (IOL)            | Ν                         | Y               | 99              |
|            | (Relay output)                                    | 0 (1000).                | failure   | ( <b>IPF</b> )   |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 7 (1007):                | Motor overload early warning  | ( <b>OL</b> )    |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 10 (1010):               | Inverter ready to run   | ( <b>RDY</b> )   |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 11:                      | Switch motor drive source between<br>commercial power and inverter output |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          | (For MC on commercial line)   | (SW88)           |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 12:                      | Switch motor drive source between   |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          | commercial power and inverter output<br>(For secondary side)              | (SW52-2)         |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 13:                      | Switch motor drive source between   | (0002-2)         |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          | commercial power and inverter output                                      |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 15 (1015)                | (For primary side)<br>Select AX terminal function                         | (SW52-1)         |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 15 (1015):               | (For MC on primary side)  | (AX)             |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 16 (1016):               | Shifted to pattern operation stage  | ( <b>TU</b> )    |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 17 (1017):               | Pattern operation cycle completed   | ( <b>TO</b> )    |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 18 (1018):               | Pattern operation stage number  | (STG1)           |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 19 (1019):               | Pattern operation stage number  | (STG2)           |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 20 (1020):               | Pattern operation stage number  | (STG4)           |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 22 (1022):<br>25 (1025): | Inverter output limiting with delay<br>Cooling fan in operation           | (IOL2)<br>(FAN)  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 26 (1025):               | Auto-resetting  | (TRY)            |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 27 (1027):               | Universal DO  | ( <b>U-DO</b> )  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          | Heat sink overheat early warning  | ( <b>OH</b> )    |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 30 (1030):               | Lifetime alarm  | (LIFE)           |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 31 (1031):               | Frequency (speed) detected 2  | (FDT2)           |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 33 (1033):               | Reference loss detected   | (REF OFF)        |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 35 (1035):<br>36 (1036): | Inverter output on<br>Overload prevention control                         | (RUN2)<br>(OLP)  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 36 (1036):<br>37 (1037): | Current detected  | (OLP)<br>(ID)    |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 42 (1042):               | PID alarm   | (PID-ALM)        |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 43 (1043):               | Under PID control   | (PID-CTL)        |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 44 (1044):               | Motor stopped due to slow   |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 45 (40.15)               | flowrate under PID control  | (PID-STP)*       |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 45 (1045):<br>52 (1052): | Low output torque detected  | (U-TL)<br>(FRUN) |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 52 (1052):<br>53 (1053): | Running forward<br>Running reverse  | (FRUN)<br>(RRUN) |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 54 (1054):               | In remote operation   | (RMT)            |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 55 (1055):               | Run command entered   | (AX2)            |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 56 (1056):               | Motor overheat detected by thermistor                                     | (THM)            |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 59 (1059):               | Terminal [C1] wire break  | (C10FF)          |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 84 (1084):               | Maintenance timer   | ( <i>MNT</i> )   |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 87(1087):                | Frequency arrival signal  | (FARFDT)         |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 95(1095):<br>98 (1098):  | Running in fire mode  | (FMRUN)          |                           |                 |                 |
|            | 1   | 98 (1098):               | Light alarm   | (L-ALM)          |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   |                          |   |                  |                           |                 |                 |
|            |   | 99 (1099):<br>101(1101): | Alarm output (for any alarm)<br>EN terminal detection circuit error       | (ALM)<br>(DECF)  |                           |                 |                 |

\* Available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.

| Code   | Name  | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running  | Data<br>copying             | Default<br>setting                                  |
|--|---|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
|  |   | 111 (1111):       Customizable logic output signal 1       (CLO1)         112 (1112):       Customizable logic output signal 2       (CLO2)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 113 (1113): Customizable logic output signal 3 (CLO3)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 114 (1114): Customizable logic output signal 4 (CLO4)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 115 (1115):       Customizable logic output signal 5       (CL05)         116 (1116):       Customizable logic output signal 6       (CL06)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 117 (1117): Customizable logic output signal 7 (CLO7)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 190 (1190): In timer operation (TMD)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 191 (1191): Timer 1 enabled (TMD1)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 192 (1192): Timer 2 enabled (TMD2)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 193 (1193): Timer 3 enabled (TMD3)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 194 (1194): Timer 4 enabled (TMD4)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 200 (1200): Under PID2 control (PID2)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 201 (1201): PID1 alarm (PV1-ALM)<br>202 (1202): PID1 feedback error (PV1-OFF   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 202 (1202): PID1 feedback error (PV1-OFF)<br>203 (1203): PID2 alarm (PV2-ALM)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 204 (1204): PID2 feedback error (PV2-OFF)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 211 (1211): Under external PID1 control (EPID1-CTL)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 212 (1212): External PID1 output (EPID1-OUT  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 213 (1213): Running under external PID1 (EPID1-RUN   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 214 (1214): External PID1 alarm (EPV1-ALM)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 215 (1215): External PID1 feedback error (EPV1-OFF)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 221 (1221): Under external PID2 control (EPID2-CTL)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 222 (1222): External PID2 output (EPID2-OUT)<br>223 (1223): Running under external PID2 (EPID2-RUN)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 224 (1224): External PID2 alarm (EPV2-ALM)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 225 (1225): External PID2 feedback error (EPV2-OFF)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 231 (1231): Under external PID3 control (EPID3-CTL)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 232 (1232): External PID3 output (EPID3-OUT)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 233 (1233): Running under external PID3 (EPID3-RUN)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 234 (1234): External PID3 alarm (EPV3-ALM)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | 235 (1235): External PID3 feedback error (EPV3-OFF)  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | Setting the value in parentheses () shown above assigns a<br>negative logic output to a terminal. (True if OFF.)   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | Setting the value of 1000s in parentheses () shown above   |                            |                             |   |
|  |   | assigns a negative logic input to a terminal.  |                            |                             |   |
|  |   |  |                            |                             |   |
| E30  | Frequency Arrival (Hysteresis width)  | 0.0 to 10.0 Hz   | Y                          | Y                           | 2.5   |
| E31  | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)   | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz  | Y                          | Y                           | 50.0  |
|  | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)   | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz   |                            |                             |   |
| E31<br>E32   | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)   | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz   | Y                          | Y                           | 50.0<br>1.0   |
| E31<br>E32   | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable   | Y                          | Y                           | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3                                   |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61                      | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N      | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y      | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61                      | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N      | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y      | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz 0.0 to 120.0 Hz 0.0 to 120.0 Hz 0.0 to 120.0 Hz 0.0 F: Disable 1 to 150% of inverter rated current 0.01 to 600.00s 0: None 1: Auxiliary frequency command 1 2: Auxiliary frequency command 2 3: PID process command 1  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 1<br>4: PID process command 2<br>5: PID feedback value 1   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 1<br>4: PID process command 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           1 Auxiliary frequency command 1           2: PID process command 1           4: PID process command 2           5: PID feedback value 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Upper limit frequency           14: Lower limit frequency  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz 0.0 to 150% of inverter rated current 0.0 to 600.005 0 None 1: Auxiliary frequency command 1 2: Auxiliary frequency command 2 3: PID process command 1 4: PID process command 1 4: PID process command 2 5: PID feedback value 1 12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting 13: Upper limit frequency 14: Lower limit frequency 20: Analog signal input monitor  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 600.00s           0: None           1: Auxiliary frequency command 1           2: Auxiliary frequency command 2           3: PID process command 2           4: PID process command 2           5: PID feedback value 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Upper limit frequency           14: Lower limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 10 600.00s           0: None           1: Auxiliary frequency command 1           2: Auxiliary frequency command 2           3: PID process command 2           4: PID process command 2           5: PID feedback value 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Upper limit frequency           14: Lower limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 600.00s           0: None           0: Auxiliary frequency command 1           2: Auxiliary frequency command 2           3: PID process command 1           4: PID process command 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Upper limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           21: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Upper limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command           32: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 10 600.00s           0: None           1: Auxiliary frequency command 1           2: Auxiliary frequency command 2           3: PID process command 2           4: PID process command 2           5: PID feedback value 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Upper limit frequency           14: Lower limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.01 to 600.00s           0: None           1: Auxiliary frequency command 1           2: Auxiliary frequency command 2           3: PID process command 2           5: PID feedback value 1           13: Upper limit frequency           14: Lower limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command           32: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command           33: Flowrate sensor*   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 1<br>4: PID process command 2<br>5: PID feedback value 1<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>20: Analog signal input monitor<br>30: PID feedback value 2<br>31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>32: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>33: Flowrate sensor*<br>41: External PID feedback value 1<br>43: External PID feedback value 1<br>44: External PID feedback value 1<br>45: External PID feedback value 1<br>46: External PID feedback value 1<br>47: External PID feedback value 1<br>48: External PID feedback value 1<br>48: External PID feedback value 1<br>48: External PID feedback value 1<br>49: External PID feedback value 1<br>40: External PID feedback value 1<br>40: External PID feedback value 1<br>40: External PID feedback value 1<br>41: External PID feedback value 1             | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 600.005           0.0 to 600.005           0.1 to 600.005           0.1 to 600.005           1.1 Auxiliary frequency command 1           2.1 Auxiliary frequency command 2           3.1 PID process command 1           4.2 PID process command 1           12. Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13. Upper limit frequency           12. Acxeliary of signal input monitor           30.7 ID feedback value 2           31. Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command           32. Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command           33. Flowrate sensor*           41.1 External PID process command 1           42: External PID fmanual command 1           44: External PID fmanual command 1           44: External PID process command 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0                |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.0 to 120.0 Hz           OFF: Disable           1 to 150% of inverter rated current           0.01 to 600.00s           0: None           1: Auxiliary frequency command 1           2: Avxiliary frequency command 2           3: PID process command 2           5: PID feedback value 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Upper limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command           32: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command           32: Auxiliary Input 2 to PID process command 1           42: External PID feedback value 1           43: External PID process command 1           44: External PID process command 1           45: External PID process command 1           46: External PID process command 1           47: External PID process command 1           48: External PID process command 2           45: External PID feedback value 2   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 1<br>4: PID process command 2<br>5: PID feedback value 1<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>20: Analog signal input monitor<br>30: PID feedback value 2<br>31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>32: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>33: Flowrate sensor <sup>*</sup><br>41: External PID process command 1<br>42: External PID feedback value 2<br>43: External PID manual command 1<br>44: External PID process command 2<br>45: External PID feedback value 2<br>46: External PID feedback value 2<br>47: External PID feedback value 2<br>48: External PID feedback value 2<br>49: External PID feedback value 2<br>40: External PID feedback value 2<br>40: External PID feedback value 2<br>40: External PID feedback value 2<br>41: External PID feedback value 2<br>42: External PID feedback value 2<br>43: External PID feedback value | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 600.00s           0.1 to 600.00s           0.1 to 600.00s           0.1 to 600.00s           1. Auxiliary frequency command 1           2. Auxiliary frequency command 2           3. PID process command 1           4: PID process command 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Logper limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command           32: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command           33: Flowrate sensor*           41: External PID process command 1           42: External PID process command 1           44: External PID process command 1           44: External PID process command 1           45: External PID process command 1           46: External PID process command 2           46: External PID manual command 2           47: External PID forocess command 3  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 2<br>4: PID process command 2<br>5: PID feedback value 1<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>20: Analog signal input monitor<br>30: PID feedback value 2<br>31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>32: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command<br>33: Flowrate sensor*<br>41: External PID feedback value 1<br>42: External PID feedback value 1<br>43: External PID feedback value 2<br>44: External PID feedback value 1<br>45: External PID feedback value 2<br>46: External PID feedback value 2<br>46: External PID process command 3<br>48: External PID feedback value 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz           0.0 to 600.00s           0.1 to 600.00s           0.1 to 600.00s           0.1 to 600.00s           1. Auxiliary frequency command 1           2. Auxiliary frequency command 2           3. PID process command 1           4: PID process command 1           12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting           13: Logper limit frequency           20: Analog signal input monitor           30: PID feedback value 2           31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command           32: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command           33: Flowrate sensor*           41: External PID process command 1           42: External PID process command 1           44: External PID process command 1           44: External PID process command 1           45: External PID process command 1           46: External PID process command 2           46: External PID manual command 2           47: External PID forocess command 3  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62               | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 2<br>4: PID process command 2<br>5: PID feedback value 1<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>20: Analog signal input monitor<br>30: PID feedback value 2<br>31: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>32: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command<br>33: Flowrate sensor*<br>41: External PID feedback value 1<br>42: External PID feedback value 1<br>43: External PID feedback value 2<br>44: External PID feedback value 1<br>45: External PID feedback value 2<br>46: External PID feedback value 2<br>46: External PID process command 3<br>48: External PID feedback value 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0                     |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62<br>E63        | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function<br>Terminal [C1] Extended Function   | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF: Disable<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.005<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 2<br>4: PID process command 1<br>4: PID feedback value 1<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>12: Acaleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit prequency<br>14: Lower limit prequency<br>14: Lower limit prequency<br>14: Lower limit prequency<br>14: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>13: Flowrate sensor*<br>14: External PID process command 1<br>14: External PID process command 1<br>14: External PID process command 2<br>45: External PID process command 2<br>47: External PID process command 3<br>48: External PID process command 3<br>48: External PID process command 3<br>49: External PID manual command 3  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0<br>0           |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62<br>E63        | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overload Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function<br>Terminal [C1] Extended Function<br>Terminal [V2] Extended Function<br>Saving of Digital Reference Frequency<br>Reference Loss Detection | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 600.00s<br>1 to 150% of inverter rated current<br>0.01 to 600.00s<br>1 Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 2<br>3: PID process command 2<br>4: PID feedback value 1<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>14: Lower limit frequency<br>13: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>32: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>14: External PID feedback value 1<br>14: External PID process command 1<br>14: External PID process command 1<br>14: External PID process command 2<br>45: External PID process command 2<br>47: External PID process command 2<br>47: External PID process command 3<br>48: External PID process command 3<br>49: External PID manual command 3<br>0: Automatic saving (when main power is turned OFF)<br>1: Saving by pressing () key<br>OFF: Cancel   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0<br>0           |
| E31<br>E32<br>E34<br>E35<br>E61<br>E62<br>E63<br>E63 | Frequency Detection 1 (Level)<br>(Hysteresis width)<br>Overtoad Early Warning/Current Detection<br>(Level)<br>(Timer)<br>Terminal [12] Extended Function<br>Terminal [V2] Extended Function<br>Terminal [V2] Extended Function  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>0.0 to 600.005<br>0: None<br>1: Auxiliary frequency command 1<br>2: Auxiliary frequency command 2<br>3: PID process command 1<br>4: PID process command 1<br>5: PID freedback value 1<br>12: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting<br>13: Upper limit frequency<br>14: Lover limit frequency<br>13: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command<br>32: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command<br>33: Flowrate sensor*<br>41: External PID process command 1<br>44: External PID process command 1<br>43: External PID process command 1<br>44: External PID process command 2<br>45: External PID process command 2<br>46: External PID process command 2<br>47: External PID process command 3<br>48: External PID process command 3<br>49: External PID process command 3<br>40: External PID process command 3<br>40: External PID process command 3<br>41: External PID process command 3<br>42: External PID process command 3<br>43: External PID process command 3<br>44: External PID process command 3<br>45: External PID process command 3<br>46: External PID process command 3<br>47: External PID process command 3<br>48: External PID process command 3<br>49: External PID process command 3<br>40: Automatic saving (when main power is turned OFF)<br>41: Saving by pressing (E) key  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>N<br>N<br>N | Y<br>Y1<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | 50.0<br>1.0<br>*3<br>10.00<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>1 |

\* Available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.
 \*3 The motor parameters are set by capacities. See Table B (function code P03).

| Code | Name                    |                          | Data setting range  |                   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
|      |                         |                          | nction code data assigns the correspond<br>[FWD] and [REV] as listed below. | ding function     |                           |              |                 |
| F98  | Terminal [FWD] Function | 0 (1000):                | Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 steps                                    | ) (SS1)           | N                         | Y            | 98              |
| E99  | Terminal [REV] Function | 1 (1000):                | Select multistep frequency (0 to 3 steps                                    |                   | N                         | Y            | 99              |
| 200  |                         | 2 (1002):                | Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps                                    |                   |                           |              | 00              |
|      |                         | 3 (1003):                | Select multistep frequency (0 to 15 step                                    |                   |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 4 (1004):                | Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)   | (RT1)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 5 (1005):                | Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)   | (RT2)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 6 (1006):                | Enable 3-wire operation   | (HLD)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 7 (1007):                | Coast to a stop   | ( <b>BX</b> )     |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 8 (1008):                | Reset alarm   | (RST)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 9 (1009):                | Enable external alarm trip  | (THR)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | . ,                      | (9 = Active OFF, 1009 = Active ON)  | . ,               |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 11 (1011):               | Select frequency command 2/1  | (Hz2/Hz1)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 13:                      | Enable DC braking   | (DCBRK)           |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 14 (1014):               | Select torque limiter level 2/1   | (TL2/TL1)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 15:                      | Switch to commercial power (50 Hz)  | (SW50)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 16:                      | Switch to commercial power (60 Hz)  | (SW60)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 17 (1017):               | UP (Increase output frequency)  | ( <b>UP</b> )     |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 18 (1018):               | DOWN (Decrease output frequency)  | (DOWN)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 19 (1019):               | Enable data change with keypad  | (WE-KP)           |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 20 (1020):               | Cancel PID control  | (Hz/PID)          |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 21 (1021):               | Switch normal/inverse operation   | ( <b>IVS</b> )    |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 22 (1022):               | Interlock   | (IL)              |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 24 (1024):               | Enable communications link via RS-485<br>or fieldbus                        | ( <i>LE</i> )     |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 25 (1025):               | Universal DI  | ( <b>U-DI</b> )   |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 26 (1026):               | Enable auto search for idling motor   | (STM)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 30 (1030):               | speed at starting<br>Force to stop  | (STOP)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | (30 = Active OFF, 1030 = Active ON)   |                   |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 33 (1033):               | Reset PID integral and differential<br>components                           | (PID-RST)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 34 (1034):               | Hold PID integral component   | (PID-HLD)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 35 (1035):               | Select local (keypad) operation   | (LOC)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 38 (1038):               | Enable run commands   | ( <b>RE</b> )     |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 39:                      | Protect motor from dew condensation   | ( <b>DWP</b> )    |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 40:                      | Enable integrated sequence to switch<br>to commercial power (50 Hz)         | ( <b>ISW50</b> )  |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 41:                      | Enable integrated sequence to switch  | (ISW60)           |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 58 (1058):               | to commercial power (60 Hz)   | ()                |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 58 (1058):<br>72 (1072): | Reset UP/DOWN frequency<br>Count the run time of commercial                 | (STZ)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 72 (1072).               | power-driven motor 1  | (CRUN-M1)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 80 (1080):               | Cancel customizable logic   | (CLC)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 81 (1081):               | Clear all customizable logic timers   | (CLTC)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 87 (1087):               | Run command 2/1   | (FR2/FR1)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 88:                      | Run forward 2   | (FWD2)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 89:                      | Run reverse 2   | (REV2)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 98:                      | Run forward   | ( <i>FWD</i> )    |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 99:                      | Run reverse   | (REV)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 100:                     | No function assigned  | (NONE)            |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 131 (1131):              | Flowrate switch   | ( <i>FS</i> )*    |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 132 (1132):              | Filter clogging reverse rotation comman                                     | d ( <i>FRC</i> )  |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | Switch PID channel  | ( <b>PID2/1</b> ) |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 134:                     | Switch to fire mode   | (FMS)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | PID multistep command   | (PID-SS1)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | PID multistep command   | (PID-SS2)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | External PID multistep command  | (EPID-SS1)        |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | External PID multistep command  | (EPID-SS2)        |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | Cancel timer  | ( <b>TMC</b> )    |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | Enable timer 1  | (TM1)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | Enable timer 2  | (TM2)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | Enable timer 3  | (TM3)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | Enable timer 4  | (TM4)             |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          |   | (EPID1-ON)        |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          | Cancel external PID control 1<br>Switch normal/inverse operation            | (%/EPID1)         |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         | 204 (1204):              | Reset external PID1 integral and  | (EPID1-IVS)       |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          |   | EPID1-RST)        |                           |              |                 |
|      |                         |                          |   | EPID1-HLD)        |                           |              |                 |

\* Available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.

| Code | Name |             | Data setting range  |                            | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|------|-------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
|      |      | 211 (1211): | External PID control 2 ON command   | (EPID2-ON)                 |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 212 (1212): | Cancel external PID control 2   | (%/EPID2)                  |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 213 (1213): | Switch normal/inverse operation<br>under external PID control 2             | (EPID2-IVS)                |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 214 (1214): | Reset external PID2 integral and<br>differential components                 | (EPID2-RST)                |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 215 (1215): | Hold external PID2 integral component                                       | nt<br>( <b>EPID2-HLD</b> ) |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 221 (1221): | External PID control 3 ON command   | (EPID3-ON)                 |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 222 (1222): | Cancel external PID control 3   | (%/EPID3)                  |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 223 (1223): | Switch normal/inverse operation<br>under external PID control 3             | (EPID3-IVS)                |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 224 (1224): | Reset external PID3 integral and<br>differential components                 | (EPID3-RST)                |                           |              |                 |
|      |      | 225 (1225): | Hold external PID3 integral component                                       | nt<br>( <b>EPID3-HLD</b> ) |                           |              |                 |
|      |      |             | value in parentheses () shown ab<br>ic output to a terminal. (True if OFF.) | ove assigns a              |                           |              |                 |
|      |      |             | value of 1000s in parentheses () egative logic input to a terminal.         | shown above                |                           |              |                 |

# 5.3.3 C codes: Control Functions of Frequency

| Code         Name         Data setting range         Change<br>when<br>running           C01         Jump Frequency 1         0.0 to 120.0 Hz         Y           C03         3         Y         Y           C04         (Hysteresis width)         0.0 to 30.0 Hz         Y           C05         Multistep Frequency 1         0.00 to 120.00 Hz         Y           C06         2         Y         Y           C07         3         Y         Y           C08         4         Y         Y           C10         6         Y         Y           C11         7         Y         Y           C12         8         Y         Y           C13         9         Y         Y           C14         10         Y         Y           C15         11         Y         Y           C16         12         Y         Y           C17         13         Y         Y           C18         14         Y         Y           C19         15         Y         Y           C21         Pattern Operation         (Mode selection)         0. Carry out a single cycle of the specified p   | Data<br>copying<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y | Default<br>setting<br>0.0<br>0.0<br>0.0<br>0.0<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0  |
|---|--|--|
| C01         Jump Frequency 1         0.0 to 120.0 Hz         Y           C03         3         Y         Y           C04         (Hysteresis width)         0.0 to 30.0 Hz         Y           C06         2         Y         Y           C07         3         0.00 to 120.00 Hz         Y           C06         2         Y         Y           C07         3         0.00 to 120.00 Hz         Y           C08         4         Y         Y           C09         5         Y         Y           C11         6         Y         Y           C12         8         Y         Y           C13         9         Y         Y           C14         10         Y         Y           C15         11         Y         Y           C18         14         Y         Y           C19         15         Y         Y           C21         Pattern Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         Y           C22         Pattern Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.0<br>0.0<br>3.0<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 |
| C03         3         Y           C04         (Hysteresis width)         0.0 to 30.0 Hz         Y           C05         Multistep Frequency 1         0.00 to 120.00 Hz         Y           C06         2         0.00 to 120.00 Hz         Y           C07         3         Y         Y           C08         4         Y         Y           C09         5         Y         Y           C11         7         Y         Y           C12         8         Y         Y           C14         10         Y         Y           C16         12         Y         Y           C17         13         Y         Y           C18         14         Y         Y           C19         15         Y         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         C: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         Y           1: Carry out the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output         Y         Y           C21         Pattern Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00         C Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and confinue to run at  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.0<br>3.0<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0. |
| C04         (Hysteresis width)         0.0 to 30.0 Hz         Y           C06         2         0.00 to 120.00 Hz         Y           C07         3         Y         Y           C08         4         Y         Y           C09         5         Y         Y           C10         6         Y         Y           C11         7         Y         Y           C12         8         Y         Y           C13         9         Y         Y           C14         10         Y         Y           C15         11         Y         Y           C16         12         Y         Y           C17         13         Y         Y           C18         14         Y         Y           C19         15         Mode selection)         C: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         N           C22         Pattern Operation         (Stage 1)         Oxo 6 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 2)         (Stage 3)         Stage 7)         Stage 7)         Stage 7)           C30         Frequency Command 2 </td <td>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y</td> <td>3.0<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.000<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00</td>                        | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y   | 3.0<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.000<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00     |
| C05         Multistep Frequency 1         0.00 to 120.00 Hz         Y           C06         2         Y         Y           C07         3         Y         Y           C08         4         Y         Y           C09         5         Y         Y           C10         6         Y         Y           C11         7         Y         Y           C12         8         Y         Y           C14         10         Y         Y           C15         11         Y         Y           C16         12         Y         Y           C17         13         Y         Y           C18         14         Y         Y           C19         15         Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         N           C22         Pattern Operation         (Mode selection)         C: Carry out at single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         Y           C23         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y         Y           C24         (Stage 4)         (Stage 5)         (Stage 4)         (Stage 5)         Y <td>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y</td> <td>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0.00</td> | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00     |
| C06         2           C07         3           C08         4           C09         5           C11         7           C12         8           C14         10           C15         11           C16         12           C17         13           C18         14           C19         15           C19         15           C19         15           C21         Pattern Operation         (Mode selection)           1: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         Y           C18         14         Y           C21         Pattern Operation         (Mode selection)         C. Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.         Y           C22         Carry out (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         Y           C23         (Stage 1)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y           C24         (Stage 3)         Stage 6)         Y           C25         (Stage 6)         Y         Y   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00     |
| C07         3           C08         4           C09         5           C10         6           C11         7           C12         8           C13         9           C14         10           C15         11           C16         12           C17         13           C18         14           C19         15           C18         14           C19         15           C21         Pattem Operation           (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output           1: Carry out the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.           C22         Pattern Operation           (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s           C23         (Stage 2)           C24         (Stage 3)           C25         (Stage 7)           C30         Frequency Command 2           0: Enable ⊘/ (⊗ keys on the keypad           1: Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)           2: Current input to terminals [12] and [C1]           3: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00     |
| C08         4         Y           C09         5         Y           C10         6         Y           C11         7         Y           C12         8         Y           C13         9         Y           C14         10         Y           C15         11         Y           C16         12         Y           C17         13         Y           C18         14         Y           C19         15         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C22         Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         Y           C23         (Stage 2)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y           C24         (Stage 4)         (Stage 5)         Y           C26         (Stage 6)         Y         Y           C27         (Stage 7)         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0  |
| C09         5           C10         6           C11         7           C12         8           C13         9           C14         10           C15         11           C16         12           C17         13           C18         14           C19         15           C19         15           C19         15           C19         15           C19         15           C21         Pattern Operation           (Mode selection)         C: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output           1:         Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.           C21         Pattern Operation         (Stage 1)           C30         Frequency Command 2         C: Enable ⊘/ (⊗ keys on the keypad           C30         Frequency Command 2         C: Enable (⊘) / ⊗ keys on the keypad           C31         Stage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         Current input to terminal [C1] (4 to 20 mA DC)           C32         (Stage 7)         Stage input to terminal [C1] (4 to 20 mA DC)         Stage input to terminal [C1] (4 to 20 mA DC)           C   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0  |
| C10         6         Y           C11         7         Y           C12         8         Y           C13         9         Y           C14         10         Y           C15         11         Y           C16         12         Y           C17         13         Y           C18         14         Y           C19         15         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         C: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C22         Pattern Operation         (Stage 2)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y           C23         (Stage 3)         C24         (Stage 4)         Y           C24         (Stage 6)         Stage 7)         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         C: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         C: Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         C: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0  |
| C11         7         Y           C12         8         Y           C13         9         Y           C14         10         Y           C15         11         Y           C16         12         Y           C17         13         Y           C18         14         Y           C19         15         Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         N           C21         Pattern Operation         (Mode selection)         C. Carry out the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.         N           C22         Pattern Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 2)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y         Y           C24         (Stage 4)         (Stage 5)         Y         Y           C26         (Stage 6)         Y         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         N         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y   | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0  |
| C12         8         Y           C13         9         Y           C14         10         Y           C15         11         Y           C16         12         Y           C17         13         Y           C18         14         Y           C19         15         Y           C21         Patem Operation         (Mode selection)         Crary out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output         Y           C21         Patem Operation         (Mode selection)         Crary out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.         Y           C22         Patem Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 1)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y         Y           C24         (Stage 2)         (Stage 3)         Y           C25         (Stage 6)         Y         Y           C26         (Stage 7)         Y         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable O/O         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Courrent input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 V  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0<br>0.00<br>0   |
| C13         9           C14         10           C15         11           C16         12           C17         13           C18         14           C19         15           C21         Pattem Operation           (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output           1: Carry out the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output           1: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.           C22         Pattern Operation           (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s           C23         (Stage 2)           C24         (Stage 3)           C25         (Stage 4)           C26         (Stage 5)           C27         (Stage 6)           C28         (Stage 7)           C30         Frequency Command 2           0: Enable (○)/(○ keys on the keypad)         N           1: Voltage input to terminal [C1] (4 to 20 m A DC)           2: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [C1] and [C1]           5: Voltage input to terminal [C2] (4 to 10 VDC)           7: Terminal Command UPDOWN contol           8: Enable (○)/(○ keys on t   | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y   | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0<br>0.00  |
| C14         10         Y           C16         11         Y           C16         12         Y           C17         13         Y           C18         14         Y           C19         15         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         N           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         N           C22         Pattem Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 2)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y         Y           C24         (Stage 3)         (Stage 7)         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         N         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         N         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         N         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         N         N<  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0  |
| C15         11         Y           C16         12         Y           C17         13         Y           C18         14         Y           C19         15         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.         N           C21         Pattern Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         N           C22         Pattern Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 3)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y         Y           C24         (Stage 6)         (Stage 7)         Y         Y           C25         (Stage 7)         (Stage 7)         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         N         N           1: Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         2: Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminal [12] and [C1]         Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminal [12] and [C1]         Si Voltage input to terminal [  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0<br>0   |
| C17         13         Y           C18         14         Y           C19         15         Y           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output         N           C21         Pattem Operation         (Mode selection)         0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the ascrifted pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.         N           C22         Pattem Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 2)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y         Y           C24         (Stage 3)         (Stage 4)         Y         Y           C25         (Stage 4)         Y         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         N         N           1:         Voltage input to terminal [C1] (4 to 20 mA DC)         3: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [C1] and [C1]         N           2:         Voltage input to terminal [C1] (2 to 10 VDC)         7: Terminal (C1] (4 to 20 mA DC)         3: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [C1] and [C1]         Si voltage input to terminal [C1] (2 to 10 VDC)         7: Terminal corrent opera onthe keypad<  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y   | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0  |
| C18       14       Y         C19       15       Y         C21       Pattem Operation       (Mode selection)       0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.       N         C21       Pattern Operation       (Mode selection)       0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.       N         223       Pattern Operation       (Stage 1)       0.00 to 6000.00 s       Y         C24       (Stage 3)       (Stage 4)       Y       Y         C25       (Stage 5)       (Stage 6)       Y         C27       (Stage 7)       (Stage 7)       N         C30       Frequency Command 2       0: Enable ⊘ / ⊘ keys on the keypad       N         1: Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)       2: Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)       Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]       S. Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)       Y         2: Voltage input to terminal [C1] (4 to 20 mA DC)       3: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]       S. Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)       Y         3: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminal [C1] (-10 to +10 VDC)       2: Voltage input to terminal [V2] (V2) (V2)       Y <tr< td=""><td>Y<br/>Y<br/>Y</td><td>0.00<br/>0.00<br/>0</td></tr<>   | Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 0.00<br>0.00<br>0  |
| C19       15       Y         C21       Pattem Operation       (Mode selection)       0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output       N         1: Carry out the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output       1: Carry out the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.       N         2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       Y         C22       Pattern Operation       (Stage 1)       0.00 to 6000.00 s       Y         C23       (Stage 3)       (Stage 4)       225       (Stage 4)         C24       (Stage 5)       (Stage 6)       V         C25       (Stage 6)       (Stage 7)       N         C30       Frequency Command 2       0: Enable (○) / ○ keys on the keypad       N         1: Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)       2: Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)       N         2: Sum of voltage and current linputs to terminals [12] and [C1]       5: Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)       7: Terminal Cil [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)         7: Terminal Cil (○) (○ keys on the keypad       8: Enable (○) / ○ keys on the keypad       8: Enable (○) / ○ keys on the keypad   | Y<br>Y   | 0.00 0 0 0.00  |
| C21       Pattern Operation       (Mode selection)       0: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and stop the inverter output       N         1: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.       N         2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.       Y         C22       Pattern Operation       (Stage 1)       0.00 to 6000.00 s       Y         C23       (Stage 2)       FWD/RED 1 to 4       Y         C24       (Stage 3)       (Stage 4)       Y         C25       (Stage 4)       Y       Y         C26       (Stage 5)       Y       Y         C27       (Stage 7)       Y       Y         C30       Frequency Command 2       0: Enable ⊘ / ⊙ keys on the keypad       N         1: Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)       2: Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)       Y         2: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]       S: Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)       Y         3: Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)       7: Terminal command UPDOWN control       8: Enable ⊘ / ⊘ keys on the keypad       Y  | Y  | 0  |
| stop fhe inverter output     1: Carry out is specified pattern operation repeatedly and stop the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and continue to run at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation at the last reference frequency.       2: Stage 5       2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation at the last reference frequency.       2: Carry (Stage 7)       2: Carry (Stage 7)       2: Carry (Stage 7)       2: Current input t   |  | 0.00   |
| the inverter output upon receipt of a stop command.<br>2: Carry out a single cycle of the specified pattern operation and<br>continue to run at the last reference frequency.<br>(Stage 1) 0.00 to 6000.00 s<br>(Stage 2) FWD/RED 1 to 4<br>(Stage 3)<br>(Stage 4)<br>(Stage 5)<br>(Stage 6)<br>(Stage 6)<br>(Stage 7)<br>C20<br>(Stage 7)<br>C30 Frequency Command 2<br>Frequency Command 2<br>0: Enable ⊘/ (⊗ keys on the keypad<br>1: Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)<br>2: Current input to terminal [12]<br>and [C1]<br>5: Voltage and current linputs to terminals [12]<br>and [C1]<br>5: Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)<br>7: Terminal command UP/DOWN control<br>8: Enable ⊘/ (> keys on the keypad   | Y  |  |
| continue to run at the last reference frequency.           C22         Patem Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 2)         FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y           C24         (Stage 3)         (Stage 4)         Y           C25         (Stage 4)         Y         Y           C26         (Stage 5)         Y         Y           C27         (Stage 7)         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         Y         Y         Y           Stage 7)         Y         Y         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         Y         Y         Y         Y           Stage 7)         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y           Stage 7)         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y         Y  | Y  |  |
| C22         Pattern Operation         (Stage 1)         0.00 to 6000.00 s         Y           C23         (Stage 2)         (FWD/RED 1 to 4         Y           C24         (Stage 3)         (Stage 5)         (Stage 5)           C25         (Stage 5)         (Stage 6)         Y           C26         (Stage 7)         (Stage 7)         Y           C30         Frequency Command 2         0.         Enable ⊘ / ⊘ keys on the keypad         N           1:         Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         2.         Current input to terminal [12] and [C1]         N           2:         Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]         5.         Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)         7.           7:         Terminal command UPIDOWN control         8.         Enable ⊘ / ⊘ keys on the keypad         8.   | Y  |  |
| C23         (Stage 2)         FWD/RED 1 to 4           C24         (Stage 3)         (Stage 3)           C25         (Stage 4)         (Stage 5)           C27         (Stage 5)         (Stage 7)           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Stage 6)         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊗ / ⊗ keys on the keypad         N   |  |  |
| C24         (Stage 3)           C25         (Stage 4)           C26         (Stage 5)           C27         (Stage 7)           C30         Frequency Command 2           1:         Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)           2:         Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)           2:         Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)           3:         Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]           5:         Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)           7:         Terminal command UP/DOWN control           8:         Enable @/ ② keys on the keypad  |  |  |
| C25         (Stage 4)         (Stage 5)           C26         (Stage 5)         (Stage 5)           C27         (Stage 7)         (Stage 7)           C30         Frequency Command 2         0:         Enable ⊘/ ⊙ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Stage 7)         0:         Carrent input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         2:         Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         3:         Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]         5:         Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)         7:         Terminal command UPIDOWN control         8:         Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         8:         Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad         8:         Stage 7)         1:   |  |  |
| C26         (Stage 5)         (Stage 5)           C27         (Stage 7)         (Stage 7)           C30         Frequency Command 2         0: Enable ⊙/ ⊙ keys on the keypad         N           C30         Stage 7)         0: Stage 7)         N           C31         Stage 7)         0: Stage 7)         N           Stage 7         Stage 7         0: Stage 7)         N           Stage 7         Stage 7         0: Stage 7)         N  |  |  |
| C27       (Stage 6)         C28       (Stage 7)         C30       Frequency Command 2         0:       Enable ⊘/ ⊗ keys on the keypad         1:       Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         2:       Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         2:       Current input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC)         3:       Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]         5:       Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)         7:       Terminal command UP/DOWN control         8:       Enable ⊘ / ⊘ keys on the keypad   |  |  |
| C30     Frequency Command 2     0: Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad     N       1:     Voltage input to terminal [12] (+10 to +10 VDC)     2: Current input to terminal [12] (+10 to 20 mA DC)       2:     Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1]       5:     Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC)       7:     Terminal command UP/DOWN control       8:     Enable ⊘/ ⊘ keys on the keypad  |  |  |
| 1: Voltage input to terminal [12] (-10 to +10 VDC) 2: Current input to terminal [71] (4 to 20 mA DC) 3: Sum of voltage and current inputs to terminals [12] and [C1] 5: Voltage input to terminal [V2] (0 to 10 VDC) 7: Terminal command UP/DOWN control 8: Enable ⊘ / ⊘ keys on the keypad   |  |  |
| 10: Pattern operation   | Y  | 2  |
| C31         Analog Input Adjustment for [12]         -5.0% to 5.0%         Y*   | Y  | 0.0  |
| (Offset)  |  |  |
| C32 (Gain) 0.00% to 200.00% Y*  | Y  | 100.00   |
| C33 (Filter time constant) 0.00 to 5.00 s Y   | Y  | 0.05   |
| C34 (Gain base point) 0.00% to 100.00% Y*   | Y  | 100.00   |
| C35 (Polarity) 0: Bipolar 1: Unipolar N   | Y  | 1  |
| C36         Analog Input Adjustment for [C1]         -5.0% to 5.0%         Y*           (Offset)         -  | Y  | 0.0  |
| C37 (Gain) 0.00% to 200.00% Y*  | Y  | 100.00   |
| C38 (Filter time constant) 0.00 to 5.00s Y  | Y  | 0.05   |
| C39 (Gain base point) 0.00% to 100.00% Y*   | Y  | 100.00   |
| C40         Terminal [C1] Input Range Selection         0: 4 to 20 mA         N           1: 0 to 20 mA         1: 0 to 20 mA         N   | Y  | 0  |
| C41         Analog Input Adjustment for [V2]<br>(Offset)         -5.0% to 5.0%         Y*   | Y  | 0.0  |
| C42 (Gain) 0.00% to 200.00% Y*  |  | 100.00   |
| C43 (Filter time constant) 0.00 to 5.00 s Y   | Y  | 0.05   |
| C44 (Gain base point) 0.00% to 100.00% Y*   | Y  | 100.00   |
| C45 (Polarity) 0: Bipolar 1: Unipolar N   | Y<br>Y   |  |
| C53         Selection of Normal/Inverse Operation<br>(Frequency command 1)         0: Normal operation         Y           1: Inverse operation   | Y<br>Y<br>Y  | 1  |
| C55 Analog Input Adjustment for Terminal [12]<br>(Bias value) -100.00 to 100.00% Y  | Y<br>Y<br>Y<br>Y   | 0  |
| C56 (Bias base point) 0.00 to 100.00% Y   | Y<br>Y<br>Y  |  |

| Code | Name  | Data setting range              | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| C58  | Analog Input Adjustment for Terminal [12]                 | 1: none                         | Y                         | Y            | 2               |
|      | (Display unit)  | 2: %                            |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 4: r/min                        |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 7: kW                           |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | Flowrate                        |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 20: m <sup>3</sup> /s           |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 21: m <sup>3</sup> /min         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 22: m <sup>3</sup> /h           |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 23: L/s                         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 24: L/min                       |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 25: L/h                         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | Pressure                        |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 40: Pa                          |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 41: kPa                         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 42: MPa                         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 43: mbar                        |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 44: bar                         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 45: mmHg                        |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 46: psi (Pound per square inch) |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 47: mWG                         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 48: inWG                        |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | Temperature                     |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 60: K                           |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 61: °C                          |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 62: °F                          |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | Density                         |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | 80: ppm                         |                           |              |                 |
| C59  | (Maximum scale)   | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00      | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| C60  | (Minimum scale)   | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00      | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| C61  | Analog Input Adjustment for Terminal [C1]<br>(Bias value) | -100.00 to 100.00%              | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| C62  | (Bias base point)   | 0.00 to 100.00%                 | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| C64  | (Display unit)  | Same as C58.                    | Y                         | Y            | 2               |
| C65  | (Maximum scale)   | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00      | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| C66  | (Minimum scale)   | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00      | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| C67  | Analog Input Adjustment for Terminal [V2]<br>(Bias value) | -100.00 to 100.00%              | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| C68  | (Bias base point)   | 0.00 to 100.00%                 | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| C70  | (Display unit)  | Same as C58.                    | Y                         | Y            | 2               |
| C71  | (Maximum scale)   | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00      | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| C72  | (Minimum scale)   | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00      | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |

#### 5.3.4 P codes: Motor 1 Parameters

| Code | Name                              | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| P01  | Motor 1 (No. of poles)            | 2 to 22 poles  | N                         | Y1           | 4               |
| P02  | (Rated capacity)                  | 0.01 to 1000.00 kW (when P99 = 0 or 4)   | N                         | Y1           | *6              |
|      |                                   | 0.01 to 1000.00 HP (when P99 = 1)  |                           |              |                 |
| P03  | (Rated current)                   | 0.00 to 2000.00 A  | N                         | Y1           | *6              |
| P04  | (Auto-tuning)                     | 0: Disable   | N                         | N            | 0               |
|      |                                   | 1: Tune the motor while it is stopped (%R1, %X)  |                           |              |                 |
|      |                                   | <ol> <li>Tune the motor while it is rotating under V/f control<br/>(%R1, %X, no-load current)</li> </ol> |                           |              |                 |
| P05  | (Online-tuning)                   | 0: Disable   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
|      |                                   | 1: Enable  |                           |              |                 |
| P06  | (No-load current)                 | 0.00 to 2000.00 A  | N                         | Y1           | *6              |
| P07  | (%R1)                             | 0.00% to 50.00%  | Y                         | Y1           | *6              |
| P08  | (%X)                              | 0.00% to 50.00%  | Y                         | Y1           | *6              |
| P10  | (Slip compensation response time) | 0.01 to 10.00 s  | Y                         | Y1           | 0.50            |
| P12  | (Rated slip frequency)            | 0.00 to 15.00 Hz   | N                         | Y1           | *6              |
| P99  | Motor 1 Selection                 | 0: Motor characteristics 0 (Fuji standard motors, 8-series)  | N                         | Y1           | *6              |
|      |                                   | 1: Motor characteristics 1 (HP rating motors)  |                           |              |                 |
|      |                                   | 4: Other motors  |                           |              |                 |

The shaded function codes ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) are applicable to the quick setup.

\*6 The motor parameters are automatically set, depending upon the inverter's capacity. See Table B.

5.3.5 H codes: High Performance Functions

| Code       | Name   | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default<br>setting |
|------------|--|--|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| H03        | Data Initialization  | 0: Disable initialization 1: Initialize all function code data to factory defaults 2: Initialize motor 1 parameters  | N                         | N               | 0                  |
|            |  | <ul><li>10: Initialize real-time clock information</li><li>11: Initialize function code data except communication function codes</li></ul>   |                           |                 |                    |
|            |  | 12: Initialize U code data (Customizable logic function codes)<br>71: Initialize according to application (Compressor)<br>72: Initialize according to application (Fan)  |                           |                 |                    |
| H04        | Auto-reset (Times)   | OFF: Disable; 1 to 20  | Y                         | Y               | OFF                |
| H05        | (Reset interval)   | 0.5 to 60.0 s  | Y                         | Y               | 5.0                |
| H06        | Cooling Fan ON/OFF Control                                     | 0: Disable (Always in operation)<br>1: Enable (ON/OFF controllable)  | Y                         | Y               | 1                  |
| H07        | Acceleration/Deceleration Pattern                              | 0: Linear<br>1: S-curve (Weak)<br>2: S-curve (Strong)<br>3: Curvilinear  | Y                         | Y               | 0                  |
| H08        | Rotational Direction Limitation                                | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Reverse rotation inhibited)   | N                         | Y               | 0                  |
|            |  | 2: Enable (Forward rotation inhibited)     3: Enable (Reverse rotation inhibited, setting only)     4: Enable (Forward rotation inhibited, setting only)   |                           |                 |                    |
| H09        | Starting Mode (Auto search)                                    | O: Disable     Enable (At restart after momentary power failure)     Enable (At restart after momentary power failure and at normal start)   | Ν                         | Y               | 0                  |
| H11        | Deceleration Mode  | 0: Normal deceleration<br>1: Coast-to-stop   | Y                         | Y               | 0                  |
| H12        | Instantaneous Overcurrent Limiting<br>(Mode selection)         | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable  | Y                         | Y               | 1                  |
| H13        | Restart Mode after Momentary Power<br>Failure (Restart time)   | 0.1 to 20.0 s  | Y                         | Y1              | *2                 |
| H14        | (Frequency fall rate)  | Inherit: With the selected deceleration time<br>0.01 to 100.00 Hz/s<br>Auto: With the current limiter  | Y                         | Y               | Auto               |
| H15        | (Continuous running level)                                     | 400 to 600 V   | Y                         | Y1              | 470                |
| H16        | (Allowable momentary power<br>failure time)                    | 0.0 to 30.0 s<br>Auto: Automatically determined by inverter  | Y                         | Y               | Auto               |
| H26        | Thermistor (for motor) (Mode selection)                        | 0: Disable<br>1: PTC (The inverter immediately trips with OH4 displayed.)<br>2: PTC (The inverter issues output signal <i>THM</i> and continues to<br>run.)  | Y                         | Y               | 0                  |
| H27        | (Level)  | 0.00 to 5.00 V   | Y                         | Y               | 0.35               |
| H30        | Communications Link Function<br>(Mode selection)               | Frequency command         Run command           0:         F01/C30         F02           1:         RS-485 (Port 1)         F02           2:         F01/C30         RS-485 (Port 1)           3:         RS-485 (Port 1)         RS-485 (Port 1)           4:         RS-485 (Port 2)         F02           5:         RS-485 (Port 2)         RS-485 (Port 1)           6:         F01/C30         RS-485 (Port 2)           7:         RS-485 (Port 2)         RS-485 (Port 2)           8:         RS-485 (Port 2)         RS-485 (Port 2) | Y                         | Y               | 0                  |
| H42        | Capacitance of DC Link Bus Capacitor                           | Meas (Measure initial value), Failed (Measurement failed),<br>2 to 65535<br>Indication for replacement of DC link bus capacitor  | Y                         | N               | -                  |
| H43        | Cumulative Run Time of Cooling Fan                             | Indication for replacement of cooling fan<br>0 to 99990 (in units of 10 hours)   | Y                         | N               | -                  |
| H44<br>H45 | Startup Counter for Motor 1                                    | Indication of cumulative startup count<br>0 to 65535<br>0: Disable   | Y                         | N               | -                  |
|            |  | 1: Enable (Once a mock alarm occurs, the data automatically returns to 0.)   |                           |                 | -                  |
| H46        | Starting Mode<br>(Auto search delay time 2)                    | 0.1 to 20.0 s  | Y                         | Y1              | *6                 |
| H47        | Initial Capacitance of DC Link Bus<br>Capacitor                | Meas (Measure initial value), Failed (Measurement failed),<br>2 to 65535<br>Indication for replacement of DC link bus capacitor  | Y                         | N               | -                  |
| H48        | Cumulative Run Time of Capacitors on<br>Printed Circuit Boards | Indication for replacement of capacitors<br>0 to 99990 (in units of 10 hours)  | Y                         | N               | -                  |
| H49        | Starting Mode  | 0.0 to 10.0 s  | Y                         | Y               | 0.0                |

\*2 The factory default differs depending upon the inverter's capacity. See Table A.

\*6 The motor rated current is automatically set. See Table B.

| Code | Name   | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting                                 |
|------|--|--|---------------------------|--------------|---|
| H50  | Non-linear V/f Pattern 1 (Frequency)                                 | OFF: Cancel, 0.1 to 120.0 Hz   | N                         | Y            | *7  |
| H51  | (Voltage)  | 0 to 500: Output an AVR-controlled voltage   | N                         | Y1           | *8  |
| H52  | Non-linear V/f Pattern 2 (Frequency)                                 | OFF: Cancel, 0.1 to 120.0 Hz   | N                         | Y            | OFF   |
| H53  | (Voltage)  | 0 to 500: Output an AVR-controlled voltage   | N                         | Y1           | 0   |
| H56  | Deceleration Time for Forced Stop                                    | 0.00 to 3600 s   | Y                         | Y            | 20.0  |
| H61  | Multistep Frequency + UP/DOWN Control<br>(Initial frequency setting) | Last UP/DOWN command value on releasing the run<br>command     to 106: Multistep frequency + UP/DOWN command (Initial<br>value to be preserved)  | N                         | Y            | 1   |
| H63  | Low Limiter (Mode selection)   | Limit by F16 (Frequency limiter: Low) and continue to run     If the output frequency lowers below the one limited by F16     (Frequency limiter: Low), decelerate to stop the motor.  | Y                         | Y            | 0   |
| H64  | (Lower limiting frequency)   | Inherit: Depends on F16 (Frequency limiter, Low)<br>0.1 to 60.0 Hz   | Y                         | Y            | 2.0   |
| H68  | Slip Compensation 1<br>(Operating conditions)                        | C: Enable during ACC/DEC and at base frequency or above     I: Disable during ACC/DEC and enable at base frequency or     above     Enable during ACC/DEC and disable at base frequency or     above     S: Disable during ACC/DEC and at base frequency or above  | N                         | Y            | 0   |
| H69  | Automatic Deceleration (Mode selection)                              | Disable     Torque limit control with Force-to-stop if actual deceleration<br>time exceeds three times the specified one     S. DC link bus voltage control with Force-to-stop if actual<br>deceleration time exceeds three times the specified one     Torque limit control with Force-to-stop disabled     S. DC link bus voltage control with Force-to-stop disabled  | Y                         | Y            | 0   |
| H70  | Overload Prevention Control  | OFF: Cancel<br>Inherit: Follow the selected deceleration time<br>0.01 to 100.00 Hz/s   | Y                         | Y            | OFF   |
| H71  | Deceleration Characteristics   | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable  | Y                         | Y            | 0   |
| H72  | Main Power Down Detection<br>(Mode selection)                        | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable  | Y                         | Y            | 1   |
| H76  | Torque Limiter for Braking<br>(Frequency increment limit)            | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz  | Y                         | Y            | 5.0   |
| H77  | Service Life of DC Link Bus Capacitor<br>(Remaining time)            | 0 to 43800 (in units of 10 hours)  | Y                         | N            | -   |
| H78  | Maintenance Interval (M1)  | OFF: Disable<br>10 to 99990 (in units of 10 hours)   | Y                         | N            | 43800   |
| H79  | Preset Startup Count for Maintenance (M1)                            | OFF: Disable<br>1 to 65535   | Y                         | N            | OFF   |
| H80  | Output Current Fluctuation Damping Gain<br>for Motor 1               | 0.00 to 1.00   | Y                         | Y            | 0.20  |
| H89  | Reserved *9  | 0, 1   | Y                         | Y            | 1   |
| H90  | Reserved *9  | 0, 1   | Y                         | Y            | 0   |
| H91  | Current Input Wire Break Detection                                   | OFF: Disable, 0.1 to 60.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | OFF   |
| H92  | Continuity of Running (P)  | 0.000 to 10.000 times<br>Auto  | Y                         | Y1           | Auto  |
| H93  | (1)  | 0.010 to 10.000 s<br>Auto  | Y                         | Y1           | Auto  |
| H94  | Cumulative Motor Run Time 1  | 0 to 99990 (The cumulative run time can be modified or reset in units of 10 hours.)  | N                         | N            | -   |
| H95  | DC Braking<br>(Braking response mode)                                | 0: Slow<br>1: Quick  | Y                         | Y            | 1   |
| H96  | STOP Key Priority/Start Check Function                               | Data         STOP key priority         Start check function           0:         Disable         Disable           1:         Enable         Disable           2:         Disable         Enable           3:         Enable         Enable  | Y                         | Y            | 0   |
| H97  | Clear Alarm Data   | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Setting "1" clears alarm data and then returns to "0.")   | Y                         | N            | 0   |
| H98  | Protection/Maintenance Function<br>(Mode selection)                  | 0 to 255<br>Bit 0: Lower the carrier frequency automatically<br>(0: Disabled, 1: Enabled)<br>Bit 1: Detect input phase loss (0: Disabled, 1: Enabled)<br>Bit 2: Detect output phase loss (0: Disabled, 1: Enabled)<br>Bit 3: Select life judgment threshold of DC link bus capacitor<br>(0: Factory default level; 1: User setup level)<br>Bit 4: Judge the life of DC link bus capacitor<br>(0: Disabled, 1: Enabled)<br>Bit 5: DC fan lock detection<br>Bit 7: Switch IP21/IP55 enclosure (0: IP21; 1: IP55) | Y                         | Y            | VXH-M<br>(IP21)<br>19<br>VXH-L<br>(IP55)<br>147 |

\*7 0.0 (Cancel) for inverters with a capacity of 22 kW or below; 5.0 Hz for those with 30 kW or above.

\*8 0 V for inverters with a capacity of 22 kW or below; 40 V for inverters with 30 kW or above, respectively.

\*9 These function codes are reserved for particular manufacturers. Unless otherwise specified, do not access these function codes.

| Code | Name  | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------|---|---|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| H104 | Number-of-retry Clear Time  | 0.5 to 5.0 (min)  | Y                         | Y               | 5.0             |
| H105 | Retry Target Selection  | 0 to 255<br>Bit 0: OC1 to OC3<br>Bit 1: OV1 to OV3<br>Bit 2: OH1 OH3 OLU<br>Bit 3: -<br>Bit 4: OL1<br>Bit 5: OH4<br>Bit 6: -<br>Bit 7: -  | Y                         | Y               | 225             |
| H106 | Retry Target Selection 2  | Dito 255<br>Bit 0: OH2<br>Bit 1: LV<br>Bit 2: -<br>Bit 3: -<br>Bit 4: -<br>Bit 5: -<br>Bit 6: -<br>Bit 7: -                               | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| H110 | Input Phase Loss Protection Avoidance<br>Operation (Mode selection) | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Decrease output frequency)   | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| H112 | Voltage Shortage Avoidance Operation<br>(Mode selection)            |   | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| H114 | Automatic Deceleration (Operation level)                            | Auto  | Y                         | Y               | Auto            |
| H116 | Fire Mode (Mode selection)  | 0: FMS: ON<br>1: FMS toggle method<br>2: FMS latch method   | N                         | Y               | 0               |
| H117 | (Confirmation time)   | 0.5 to 10.0 s * Set ON/OFF setting time for FMS signals.  | Y                         | Y               | 3.0             |
| H118 | (Reference frequency)   | Inherit: Follow the ordinary reference frequency specified with<br>F01, etc.<br>0.1 to 120.0 Hz   | Y                         | Y               | Inherit         |
| H119 | (Rotation direction)  | 0: Follow the run command specified with F02, etc.<br>2: Forward rotation<br>3: Reverse rotation  | N                         | Y               | 0               |
| H120 | (Start method)  | 0: Follows the start methods specified with instant power failure<br>restart<br>1: Auto search  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| H121 | (Reset interval)  | 0.5 to 20.0 s   | Y                         | Y               | 5.0             |
| H181 | Light Alarm Selection 1   | 0 to 255<br>Bit 0: -<br>Bit 1: 0H2<br>Bit 2: 0H3<br>Bit 3: -<br>Bit 4: -<br>Bit 4: -<br>Bit 5: 0L1<br>Bit 6: -<br>Bit 7: -                | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
|      | Light Alarm Selection 2   | 0 to 255<br>Bit 0: -<br>Bit 1: -<br>Bit 2: Er4<br>Bit 3: Er5<br>Bit 4: Er8<br>Bit 5: ErP<br>Bit 6: -<br>Bit 7: -                          | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| H183 | Light Alarm Selection 3   | 0 to 255<br>Bit 0: -<br>Bit 1: -<br>Bit 2: -<br>Bit 3: CoF, PV1, PV2, PVA, PVb, PVC<br>Bit 4: FAL<br>Bit 5: OL<br>Bit 6: OH<br>Bit 7: LiF | Y                         | Y               | 0               |

| Code | Name                    |   | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|-------------------------|---|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| H184 | Light Alarm Selection 4 |   | 0 to 255<br>Bit 0: rEF<br>Bit 1: PA1, PA2, PAA, PAb, PAC<br>Bit 2: UTL<br>Bit 3: PTC<br>Bit 4: rTE<br>Bit 4: rTE<br>Bit 5: CnT<br>Bit 6: -<br>Bit 7: Lob, dtL                                 | Y                         | Y            | 128             |
| H197 | User Password 1         | , | 0: Disclose all function codes but prohibit any change<br>1: Disclose function codes selected for quick setup only and allow<br>change<br>* This specifies the protection of user password 1. | Y                         | Y            | 0               |

## 5.3.6 J codes: Application Functions 1

| Code | Name                                | Data setting range                                    | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J21  | Dew Condensation Prevention (Duty)  | 1% to 50%   | Y                         | Y            | 1               |
| J22  | Commercial Power Switching Sequence | 0: Keep inverter operation (Stop due to alarm)        | N                         | Y            | 0               |
|      |                                     | 1: Automatically switch to commercial-power operation |                           |              |                 |

# 5.3.7 J1 codes: PID Control 1

| Code | Name                           | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J101 | PID Control 1 (Mode selection) | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Process control, normal operation)<br>2: Enable (Process control, inverse operation)  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| J102 | (Command selection)            | 0: Keypad (⊘⊘ key)<br>1: PID command 1 (Analog input: Terminals [12], [C1] and [V2])<br>3: <i>UPIDOWN</i><br>4: Command via communications link (Use function code S13)  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| J103 | (Feedback selection)           | The Control 1 feedback value     The Control 1 feedback value + PID control 2 feedback value     The Control 1 feedback value + PID control 2 feedback value     The Control 1 feedback value - PID control 2 feedback value     The Control 1 feedback value, PID control 2 feedback value     The Control 1 feedback value     The Control 1 feedback value     The Control 2 feedback value | Ν                         | Y            | 1               |
| J104 | (Deviation selection)          | 0: (J102)-(J103)     1: Selection of maximum (selection of maximum for PID control 1<br>and 2 deviation)     2: Selection of minimum (selection of minimum for PID control 1<br>and 2 deviation)   | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |

| Code | Name   | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------|--|--|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| J105 | PID Control 1 (Display unit)                     | 0: Based on the unit/scale of the PID control 1 feedback amount<br>1: none<br>2: %<br>4: r/min<br>7: kW<br>Elowrate<br>20: m <sup>3</sup> /s<br>21: m <sup>3</sup> /min<br>22: m <sup>3</sup> /h<br>23: L/s<br>24: L/min<br>23: L/s<br>24: L/min<br>25: L/h<br>Pressure<br>40: Pa<br>41: kPa<br>42: MPa<br>43: mbra<br>44: bar<br>44: bar<br>45: mi (Pound per square inch)<br>47: mWG<br>48: in/WG<br>Temperature<br>60: K<br>61: °C<br>62: °F  | N                         | Y               | 0               |
|      |  | Density<br>80: ppm   |                           |                 |                 |
| J106 | (Maximum scale)                                  | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | N                         | Y               | 100             |
| J107 | (Minimum scale)                                  | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | N                         | Y               | 0.00            |
| J108 | (Tuning)   | 0: Disable<br>1: Short-time response<br>2: Long-time response  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| J109 | (Tuning manipulated value)                       | 10 to 100% (Maximum frequency = 100%)  | Y                         | Y               | 10%             |
| J110 | P (Gain)   | 0.000 to 30.000 times  | Y                         | Y               | 0.100           |
| J111 | I (Integral time)                                | 0.0 to 3600.0 s  | Y                         | Y               | 0.0             |
| J112 | D (Differential time)                            | 0.00 to 600.00 s   | Y                         | Y               | 0.00            |
| J113 | (Feedback filter)                                | 0.0 to 900.0 s   | Y                         | Y               | 0.5             |
| J114 | (Anti-reset wind-up)                             | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J118 | (Upper limit of PID process output)              | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz; Inherit (Depends on setting of F15)   | Y                         | Y               | Inherit         |
| J119 | (Lower limit of PID process output)              | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz; Inherit (Depends on setting of F16)   | Y                         | Y               | Inherit         |
| J121 | (Alarm output selection)                         | 0: Absolute-value alarm 1: Absolute-value alarm (with Hold) 2: Absolute-value alarm (with Latch) 3: Absolute-value alarm (with Hold and Latch) 4: Deviation alarm 5: Deviation alarm (with Hold) 6: Deviation alarm (with Latch) 7: Deviation alarm (with Hold and Latch)  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| J122 | (Upper level alarm (AH))                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J124 | (Lower level alarm (AL))                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J127 | (Feedback failure detection<br>(Mode selection)) | Disable (Turns ON output signals (PV1-OFF) and continues<br>operation.)     Enable (Free run stop (PV1 trip))     Enable (Continuation of operation at the maximum frequency<br>(upper limit frequency))     Enable (Continuation of operation at the minimum frequency<br>(lower limit frequency))     Enable (Continuation of operation at the frequency used when<br>failure is detected.)     Enable (Continuation of operation at the frequency used when<br>failure is recovered from.)) | Y                         | Y               | 0               |

| Code | Name  | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------|---|--|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| J128 | (Feedback failure continuation duration)                              | 0 to 3600 s; Cont.<br>Cont. (Mode selection: continuation of operation specified with<br>J127. PV1 trip after stop (output shutoff).)  | Y                         | Y               | Cont.           |
| J129 | (Feedback failure upper-limit)  | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: 105% equivalent  | Y                         | Y               | Auto            |
| J130 | (Feedback failure lower-limit)  | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: -5% equivalent   | Y                         | Y               | Auto            |
| J131 | (Feedback failure detection time)                                     | 0.0 to 300.0 s   | Y                         | Y               | 0.1             |
| J136 | PID Multistep Command<br>(Multistep command 1)                        | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Y                         | Y               | 0.00            |
| J137 | (Multistep command 2)   |  | Y                         | Y               | 0.00            |
| J138 | (Multistep command 3)   |  | Y                         | Y               | 0.00            |
| J149 | Slow Flowrate Stop Function<br>* (Mode selection)                     | 0: Disable (OFF displayed) 1: Manual operation (stop judgment: MV) 2: Manual operation (stop judgment: PV) 11: Auto operation 1 (stop judgment: MV): Deviation detection method 12: Auto operation 1 (stop judgment: PV): Deviation detection method 21: Auto operation 2 (stop judgment: MV): Flowrate sensor detection method 22: Auto operation 2 (stop judgment: PV): Flowrate sensor detection method | N                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J150 | * (Operation level)   | J149 = MV: 0.00 to 120.00 Hz, Auto<br>J149 = PV: 0.00 to 9990.00, Auto *10   | Y                         | Y               | Auto            |
| J151 | * (Elapsed time)  | 0 to 60 s  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| J152 | * (Auto-operation frequency lower-limit)                              | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz  | Y                         | Y               | 0.0             |
| J153 | * (Pressurization starting frequency)                                 | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz  | Y                         | Y               | 0.0             |
| J154 | * (Pressurizing time)   | 0 to 60 s  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| J156 | * (Initiation inhibition time)  | 0 to 3600 s  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| J157 | * (Cancel frequency)  | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz  | Y                         |                 | 0.0             |
| J158 | * `(Cancel deviation level 1)   | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J159 | (,,   | 0 to 3600s   | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| J160 | * (Cancel deviation level 2)  | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J163 | Flowrate Sensor (Input selection)                                     | 0:         Inherit<br>Follow analog input selected by E61, E62, and E63.           1:         PV1           20:         m <sup>3</sup> /s           21:         m <sup>3</sup> /s           22:         m <sup>3</sup> /n           23:         L/s           24:         L/min           25:         L/h           Note:         Data 20 or above is to be used for connection of customizable logic.     | N                         | Y               | 0               |
| J164 | * (ON level)  | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF<br>Note: If J163 = 20 or above, no scale can be defined, so the<br>setting range should be from the minimum to maximum.   | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J165 | * (OFF level)   | 0.00 to 990.00 *10<br>OFF<br>Note: If J163 = 20 or above, no scale can be defined, so the<br>setting range should be from the minimum to maximum.  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J166 | * (Input filter)  | 0.00 to 5.00s  | Y                         | Y               | 0.20            |
| J188 | Filter Clogging Prevention/<br>Anti Jam Function (Input selection)    | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Anti jam protection, inverter stop with rLo trip)<br>2: Enable (Filter clogging trouble, inverter stop with FoL trip)<br>3: Enable (While warning (filter clogging trouble) is output,<br>operation is continued.)  | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| J189 | Filter Clogging Prevention Function<br>(Reverse operation cycle time) | OFF: Disable<br>1 to 10000 h   | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J190 | (Load resistance current)   | OFF: Disable<br>1% to 150% of the inverter rated current   | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
| J191 | (Load resistance PV signal)   | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF  | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |
|      | (Load resistance detection timer)                                     | 0 to 600 s   | Y                         | Y               | 0               |

\* J149-J166 are available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.

| Code | Name   | Data setting range                    | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| J193 | Filter Clogging Prevention/<br>Anti Jam Function<br>(Reverse rotation running frequency) | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz                       | Y                         | Y               | 5.0             |
| J194 | (Reverse rotation running time)  | 0 to 600 s                            | Υ                         | Y               | 0               |
| J195 | (Number of allowable reverse runs)   | 1 to 10 times                         | Υ                         | Y               | 3               |
| J198 |  | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 120.00 Hz/min | Y                         | Y               | OFF             |

# 5.3.8 J2 codes: PID Control 2

| Code | Name                                | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J201 | PID Control 2 (Mode selection)      | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Process control, normal operation)<br>2: Enable (Process control, inverse operation)  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J202 | (Command selection)                 | C: Keypad (⊘⊘ key)     t: PID command 1 (Analog input: Terminals [12], [C1] and [V2])     Z: PID command 2 (Analog input: Terminals [12], [C1] and [V2])     J: <i>UPDOWN</i> Command via communications link (Use function code S13)     101: Command under PID control 1 (J102)  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| J203 | (Feedback selection)                | T: PID control 1 feedback value     PID control 2 feedback value     Si PID control 2 feedback value     HID control 1 feedback value, PID control 2     feedback value)   | N                         | Y            | 2               |
| J205 | (Display unit)                      | 0: Based on the unit/scale of the PID control 2 feedback amount.<br>1: none<br>2: %<br>4: r/min<br>7: kW<br>Elowrate<br>20: m <sup>3</sup> /s<br>21: m <sup>3</sup> /min<br>22: m <sup>3</sup> /s<br>21: m <sup>3</sup> /min<br>22: m <sup>3</sup> /s<br>24: L/min<br>23: L/s<br>24: L/min<br>25: L/h<br>Pressure<br>40: Pa<br>41: kPa<br>42: MPa<br>43: mbra<br>44: bar<br>45: mm/g<br>46: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>47: mWG<br>48: inWG<br>48: inWG<br>140: Fall<br>60: K<br>61: °C<br>61: °C<br>62: °F<br>Density<br>80: ppm | Ν                         | Ŷ            | 0               |
| J206 | (Maximum scale)                     | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| J207 | (Minimum scale)                     | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J208 | (Tuning)                            | 0: Disable<br>1: For short-time response<br>2: For long-time response  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J209 | (Tuning manipulated value)          | 10 to 100% (Maximum frequency = 100%)  | Y                         | Y            | 10%             |
| J210 | P (Gain)                            | 0.000 to 30.000 times  | Y                         | Y            | 0.100           |
| J211 | I (Integral time)                   | 0.0 to 3600.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| J212 | D (Differential time)               | 0.00 to 600.00 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J213 | (Feedback filter)                   | 0.0 to 900.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.5             |
| J214 | (Anti-reset wind-up)                | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J218 | (Upper limit of PID process output) | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz; Inherit<br>(Depends on setting of F15)  | Y                         | Y            | Inherit         |
| J219 | (Lower limit of PID process output) | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz; Inherit<br>(Depends on setting of F16)  | Y                         | Y            | Inherit         |

| Code | Name  | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|---|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J221 | PID Control 2 (Alarm output selection)            | 0: Absolute-value alarm<br>1: Absolute-value alarm (with Hold)<br>2: Absolute-value alarm (with Latch)<br>3: Absolute-value alarm (with Hold and Latch)<br>4: Deviation alarm (with Hold)<br>6: Deviation alarm (with Hold)<br>7: Deviation alarm (with Hold and Latch)<br>50: Absolute value alarm (Cancel PID control)   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J222 | (Upper level alarm (AH))                          | -999 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J223 | (Upper level alarm detection hysteresis<br>width) | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J224 | (Lower level alarm (AL))                          | -999 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J225 | (Upper level alarm detection hysteresis<br>width) | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J227 | (Feedback failure detection<br>(Mode selection))  | D: Disable (Turns ON output signals (PV2-ERR) and continues<br>operation.)     Enable (Free run stop (PV2 trip))     Enable (Deceleration and stop (PV2 trip))     S: Enable (Continuation of operation at the maximum frequency<br>(upper limit frequency))     Enable (Continuation of operation at the minimum frequency<br>(lower limit frequency))     S: Enable (Continuation of operation at the frequency used when<br>failure is detected.) | Υ                         | Y            | 0               |
| J228 | (Feedback failure continuation duration)          | 0 to 3600 s; Cont.<br>Cont.: After detection of the failure, continue to run as specified by<br>J227. After stop (output shutoff), cause a PV2 trip.   | Y                         | Y            | Cont.           |
| J229 | (Feedback failure upper-limit)                    | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: 105% equivalent  | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J230 | (Feedback failure lower-limit)                    | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: -5% equivalent   | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J231 | (Feedback failure detection time)                 | 0.0 to 300.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.1             |
| J249 | Slow Flowrate Stop Function<br>* (Mode selection) | 0: Disable (OFF displayed)<br>1: Manual operation (stop judgment: MV)<br>2: Manual operation (stop judgment: PV)   | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| J250 | * (Operation level)                               | J249 = MV: 0.00 to 120.00 Hz, Auto<br>J249 = PV: 0.00 to 9990.00, Auto *10   | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J251 | * (Elapsed time)                                  | 0 to 60 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J256 | * (Initiation inhibition time)                    | 0 to 3600 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J257 | * (Cancel frequency)                              | 0.0 to 120.0 Hz<br>OFF   | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| J258 | * (Cancel deviation level 1)                      | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J259 | * (Cancel delay timer)                            | 0 to 3600 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J260 | * (Cancel deviation level 2)                      | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |

\* J249-J260 are available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.
 \*10 The upper and lower level values are restricted by the maximum and minimum scales.

5.3.9 J5 codes: External PID Function 1

| Code | Name                                    | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|---|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J501 | External PID Control 1 (Mode selection) | Disable     Enable process control (Normal operation)     Enable process control (Inverse operation)     Enable process control, interlocking with inverter running     (Normal operation)  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
|      |   | 12: Enable process control, interlocking with inverter running<br>(Inverse operation)<br>21: Enable process control by external digital signal (Normal<br>operation)<br>22: Enable processo enable by advanced digital signal (ference  |                           |              |                 |
|      |   | <ol> <li>Enable process control by external digital signal (Inverse<br/>operation)</li> <li>Enable process control by external digital signal, interlocking<br/>with inverter running (Normal operation)</li> <li>Enable process control by external digital signal, interlocking<br/>mitble interloces</li> </ol>  |                           |              |                 |
| J502 | (Remote command selection)              | with inverter running (Inverse operation)           0: Keypad (⊘i⊘ key)           3: UP/DOWN           4: Command via communications link (Use function code S13)           51: External PID command 1 (Analog input: Terminals [12], [C1] and [V2])  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J503 | (Feedback selection)                    | 51: External PID feedback value 1     60: Addition (External PID feedback value 1 + External PID feedback value 2)     61: Difference External PID feedback value 1 - External PID feedback value 2)     62: Average (External PID feedback value 1, External PID feedback value 2)     63: Maximum (External PID feedback value 1, External PID feedback value 2)     64: Minimum (External PID feedback value 1, External PID feedback value 2)   | N                         | Y            | 51              |
| J504 | (Deviation selection)                   | O: (J5-02) - (J5-03)     S1: Maximum (Maximum deviation between external PID control 1 and 2)     S2: Minimum (Minimum deviation between external PID control 1 and 2)  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J505 | (Display unit)                          | 0: Based on the unit/scale of the PID control 1 feedback amount<br>1: none<br>2: %<br>4: r/min<br>7: kW<br>Elowrate<br>20: m <sup>3</sup> /s<br>21: m <sup>3</sup> /min<br>22: m <sup>3</sup> /h<br>23: L/s<br>24: L/min<br>23: L/s<br>24: L/min<br>25: L/h<br>Pressure<br>40: Pa<br>41: kPa<br>42: MPa<br>43: mbar<br>44: bar<br>45: mmHg<br>46: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>47: mWG<br>48: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>49: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>40: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>40: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>40: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>41: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>41: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>42: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>43: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>44: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>45: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>47: mWG<br>48: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>49: psi (Pound per square inch)<br>40: psi (Po | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| J506 | (Maximum scale)                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00  | N                         | Y            | 100.00          |
| J507 | (Minimum scale)                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00  | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |

| Code | Name   | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|--|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J510 | External PID Control 1 P (Gain)                    | 0.000 to 30.000 times<br>ON/OFF: ON/OFF control   | Y                         | Y            | 0.100           |
| J511 | I (Integral time)                                  | 0.0 to 3600.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| J512 | D (Differential time)                              | 0.00 to 600.00 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J513 | (Feedback filter)                                  | 0.0 to 900.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.5             |
| J514 | (Anti-reset wind-up)                               | OFF: Disable  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
|      |  | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10   |                           |              |                 |
| J515 | (ON/OFF control hysteresis width)                  | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J516 | (Proportional operation output convergent value)   | 0 to 150%   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J517 | (Proportional cycle)                               | 1 to 150 s  | Y                         | Y            | 30              |
| J518 | (Upper limit of PID process output)                | -10 to +110%  | Y                         | Y            | 100             |
| J519 | (Lower limit of PID process output)                | -10 to +110%  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J520 | (Upper and lower limits)                           | <ol> <li>Limit PID output with J518, J519</li> <li>110%, -10% of PID output with J518 exceeded or less than<br/>J519</li> </ol>   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J521 | (Alarm output selection)                           | 0: Absolute-value alarm (PV) 1: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold) 2: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold and Latch) 3: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold and Latch) 4: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 5: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 6: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 7: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 8: Absolute-value alarm (SV) 9: Absolute-value alarm (SV) 9: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold) 10: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold) 11: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold) 12: Absolute-value alarm (MV) 13: Absolute-value alarm (MV) 14: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 14: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 16: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 17: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 18: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 19: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 10: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 11: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 12: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 13: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 14: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-val | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J522 | (Upper level alarm (AH))                           | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J524 | (Lower level alarm (AL))                           | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J527 | (Feedback error detection mode)                    | <ol> <li>Disable (Turns ON output signals (EPV1-ERR) and continues<br/>operation.)</li> <li>Enable (Free run stop (PVA trip))</li> <li>Enable (Deceleration and stop (PVA trip))</li> </ol>   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J529 | (Feedback error upper-limit)                       | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: 105% equivalent   | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J530 | (Feedback error lower-limit)                       | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: -5% equivalent  | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J531 | (Feedback error detection time)                    | 0.0 to 300.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.1             |
| J540 | (Manual command)                                   | 0: Keypad (⊲\⊙ key)<br>8: Keypad (⊲\⊙ key) (Balanceless-bumpless)<br>51: External PID command 1 (Analog input: Terminals [12], [C1]<br>and [V2])  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J550 | External PID Multistep Command<br>(Mode selection) | Bit 0: Enable multistep command under external PID control 1<br>Bit 1: Enable multistep command under external PID control 2<br>Bit 2: Enable multistep command under external PID control 3  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J551 | (Multistep command 1)                              | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J552 | (Multistep command 2)                              | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J553 | (Multistep command 3)                              | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |

5.3.10 J6 codes: External PID Function 2/3

| Code | Name                                    | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------|---|--|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| J601 | External PID Control 2 (Mode selection) | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable process control (Normal operation)   | N                         | Y               | 0               |
|      |   |  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | Enable process control (Inverse operation)     Enable process control, interlocking with inverter running     (Normal operation) |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 12: Enable process control, interlocking with inverter running<br>(Inverse operation)  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | <ol> <li>Enable process control by external digital signal (Normal operation)</li> </ol>   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | <ol> <li>Enable process control by external digital signal (Inverse operation)</li> </ol>  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | <ol> <li>Enable process control by external digital signal, interlocking<br/>with inverter running (Normal operation)</li> </ol> |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 32: Enable process control by external digital signal, interlocking<br>with inverter running (Inverse operation)                 |                           |                 |                 |
| J602 | (Remote command selection)              | 0: Keypad (⊘/⊘ key)<br>3: <i>UPIDOWN</i>   | N                         | Y               | 0               |
|      |   | 4: Command via communications link   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 51: External PID command 1 (Analog input terminals [12], [C1]<br>and [V2])   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 52: External PID command 2 (Analog input terminals [12], [C1]<br>and [V2])   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 111: Apply external PID control 1 commands   |                           |                 |                 |
| J603 | (Feedback selection)                    | 51: External PID feedback value 1<br>52: External PID feedback value 2   | N                         | Y               | 52              |
|      |   |  |                           |                 |                 |
| J605 | (Display unit)                          | 0: Based on the unit/scale of the PID control 1 feedback amount  | N                         | Y               | 0               |
|      |   | 1: none  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 2: %   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 4: r/min<br>7: kW  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | Flowrate   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 20: m <sup>3</sup> /s  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 21: m <sup>3</sup> /min  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 22: m <sup>3</sup> /h  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 23: L/s  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 24: L/min  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 25: L/h  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | Pressure   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 40: Pa   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 41: kPa  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 42: MPa  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 43: mbar<br>44: bar  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 44: bar<br>45: mmHg  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 46: psi (Pound per square inch)  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 47: mWG  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 48: inWG   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | Temperature  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 60: K  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 61: °C   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 62: °F   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | Density  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |   | 80: ppm  |                           |                 |                 |

| Code | Name   | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|--|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J606 | External PID Control 2 (Maximum scale)           | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00  | Ν                         | Y            | 100.00          |
| J607 | (Minimum scale)                                  | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00  | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J610 | P (Gain)   | 0.000 to 30.000 times<br>ON/OFF control   | Y                         | Y            | 0.100           |
| J611 | I (Integral time)                                | 0.0 to 3600.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| J612 | D (Differential time)                            | 0.00 to 600.00 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J613 | (Feedback filter)                                | 0.0 to 900.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.5             |
| J614 | (Anti-reset wind-up)                             | OFF: Disable<br>0.01 to 9990.00 *10   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J615 | (ON/OFF control hysteresis width)                | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J616 | (Proportional operation output convergent value) | 0 to 150%   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J617 | (Proportion cycle)                               | 1 to 150 s  | Y                         | Y            | 30              |
| J618 | (Upper limit of PID process output)              | -10 to 110%   | Y                         | Y            | 100             |
| J619 | (Lower limit of PID process output)              | -10 to 110%   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J620 | (Upper and lower limits)                         |   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| 0020 | (opper and lower minits)                         | <ol> <li>1: 110%, -10% of PID output with J618 exceeded or less than<br/>J619</li> </ol>  |                           |              | 0               |
| J621 | (Alarm output selection)                         | 0: Absolute-value alarm (PV) 11: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold) 2: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold and Latch) 3: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold and Latch) 4: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 5: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 6: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 7: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold) 8: Absolute-value alarm (SV) 9: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold) 10: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold) 11: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold) 12: Absolute-value alarm (VV) 13: Absolute-value alarm (VV) 13: Absolute-value alarm (MV) 14: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 16: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 17: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 18: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 19: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 19: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 19: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 10: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 11: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 12: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 13: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 14: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 16: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 17: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 18: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 19: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 10: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 11: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 12: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 13: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 14: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold) 16: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (With Hold) 17: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (With Hold) 18: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (With Hold) 19: Absolute-value alarm (MV) 10: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (With Hold) 10: Absolute-value alarm ( | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J622 | (Upper level alarm (AH))                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J624 | (Lower level alarm (AL))                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J627 | (Feedback error detection mode)                  | Disable (Turns ON output signals (EPV2-ERR) and continues<br>operation.)     Enable (Free run stop (PVb trip))     Z: Enable (Deceleration and stop (PVb trip))   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J629 | (Feedback error upper-limit)                     | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: 105% equivalent   | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J630 | (Feedback error lower-limit)                     | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: -5% equivalent  | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J631 | (Feedback error detection time)                  | 0.0 to 300.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.1             |
| J640 | (Manual command)                                 | C: Keypad ( ( ( ) ( ) key)     Keypad ( ( ) ( ) key) (Balanceless-bumpless)     S1: External PID manual command 1(Analog input: Terminals     [12], [C1] and [V2])     S2: External PID manual command 2(Analog input: Terminals     [12], not [V2])     111: Apply external PID control 1 manual command   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J651 | External PID Control 3 (Mode selection)          | 0: Disable     1: Enable process control (Normal operation)     2: Enable process control (Inverse operation)     11: Enable process control, interlocking with inverter running     (Normal operation)     12: Enable process control, interlocking with inverter running     (Inverse operation)     21: Enable process control by external digital signal (Normal     operation)     22: Enable process control by external digital signal (Inverse     operation)     11: Enable process control by external digital signal, interlocking     with inverter running (Normal operation)     31: Enable process control by external digital signal, interlocking     with inverter running (Normal operation)     32: Enable process control by external digital signal, interlocking     with inverter running (Normal operation)  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |

| Code | Name   | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|--|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| J652 | External PID Control 3<br>(Remote command selection) | C: Keypad (☆ key)     Given provide the set of th | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J653 | (Feedback selection)                                 | 51: External PID feedback value 1<br>52: External PID feedback value 2<br>53: External PID feedback value 3  | N                         | Y            | 53              |
| J655 | (Display unit)                                       | See J605.  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| J656 | (Maximum scale)                                      | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| J657 | (Minimum scale)                                      | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J660 | P (Gain)   | 0.000 to 30.000 times<br>ON/OFF: ON/OFF control  | Y                         | Y            | 0.100           |
| J661 | I (Integral time)                                    | 0.0 to 3600.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| J662 | D (Differential time)                                | 0.00 to 600.00 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J663 | (Feedback filter)                                    | 0.0 to 900.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.5             |
| J664 | (Anti-reset wind-up)                                 | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF: Disable  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J665 | (ON/OFF control hysteresis width)                    | 0.00 to 9990.00 *10  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| J666 | (Proportional operation output convergent value)     | 0 to 150%  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J667 | (Proportion cycle)                                   | 1 to 150 s   | Y                         | Y            | 30              |
| J668 | (Upper limit of PID process output)                  | -10 to +110%   | Y                         | Y            | 100             |
| J669 | (Lower limit of PID process output)                  | -10 to +110%   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J670 | (Upper and lower limits)                             | <ol> <li>Limit PID output with J618, J619</li> <li>110%, -10% of PID output with J618 exceeded or less than<br/>J619</li> </ol>  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J671 | (Alarm output selection)                             | 0: Absolute-value alarm (PV)     1: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold)     2: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold and Latch)     3: Absolute-value alarm (PV) (with Hold and Latch)     4: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold)     6: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold)     7: Deviation alarm (PV) (with Hold)     10: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold)     10: Absolute-value alarm (SV) (with Hold)     11: Absolute-value alarm (SV)     12: Absolute-value alarm (MV)     13: Absolute-value alarm (MV)     14: Absolute-value alarm (MV)     15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold)     15: Absolute-value alarm (MV) (with Hold)  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J672 | (Upper level alarm (AH))                             | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J674 | (Lower level alarm (AL))                             | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>OFF  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| J677 | (Feedback error detection mode)                      | Disable (Turns ON output signals (EPV3-ERR) and continues<br>operation.)     1: Enable (Free run stop (PVC trip))     Enable (Deceleration and stop (PVC trip))  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| J679 | (Feedback error upper-limit)                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: 105% equivalent  | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J680 | (Feedback error lower-limit)                         | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00 *10<br>Auto: -5% equivalent   | Y                         | Y            | Auto            |
| J681 | (Feedback error detection time)                      | 0.0 to 300.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.1             |
| J690 | (Manual commands)                                    | Greypad (⊘ key)     Keypad (⊘ key)     Keypad (⊘ key)     Keynad (∧ key)     Kalanceless-bumpless)     S1: External PID manual command 1 (Analog input: Terminals     [12], [C1] and [V2])     S2: External PID manual command 2 (Analog input: Terminals     [12], [C1] and [V2])     S3: External PID manual command 3 (Analog input: Terminals     [12, Apily external PID control 1 manual commands     112. Apily external PID control 2 manual commands  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |

# 5.3.11 d codes: Application Functions 2

| Code | Name        | Data setting range | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|-------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| d51  | Reserved *9 | 0 to 500           | N                         | Y            | -               |
| d55  | Reserved *9 | 0000H to 00FFH     | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| d69  | Reserved *9 | 30.0 to 100.0 Hz   | Y                         | Y            | 30.0            |
| d98  | Reserved *9 | 0000H to FFFFH     | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| d99  | Reserved *9 | 0 to 3             | Y                         | Y            | 0               |

\*9 These function codes are reserved for particular manufacturers. Unless otherwise specified, do not access these function codes.

### 5.3.12 U codes: Customizable Logic Function

| Code       | Name   | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------------|--|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| U00        | Customizable Logic (Mode selection)              | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Customizable logic operation)<br>Changing this code data from "1" to "0" causes an ECL alarm.  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| U01        | Customizable Logic: Step 1<br>(Control function) | No function assigned     No function     No function assigned     No function     N | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| U02<br>U03 | (Input 1)  | 0 (1000):     Inverter running     (RUN)       1 (1001):     Frequency (speed) arrival signal     (RAR)       2 (1002):     Frequency (speed) detected     (FDT)       3 (1003):     Undervoltage detected (Inverter stopped)     (LU)       5 (1005):     Inverter output limiting     (IOL)       6 (1006):     Auto-restarting after momentary power<br>failure     (IPF)       7 (1007):     Motor overload early warning     (OL)       10 (1010):     Inverter ready to run     (RDY)       11:     Switch motor drive source between<br>commercial power and inverter output<br>(For MC on commercial power and inverter output<br>(For secondary side)     (SW52-2)       12:     Switch motor drive source between<br>commercial power and inverter output<br>(For primary side)     (AX)       15 (1015):     Select AX terminal function<br>(For MC on primary side)     (AX)       16 (1016):     Fattem operation stage number     (STG2)       20 (1020):     Pattem operation stage number     (STG4)       22 (1022):     Inverter output limiting with delay     (DL)       21 (1022):     Inverter output minting     (OH)       22 (1022):     Ocing fan in operation     (FAN)       23 (1023):     Pattern operation stage number     (STG4)       22 (1022):     Inverter output limiting with delay     (OH)       31 (1033):     Reference loss d   | N                         | Y            | 100             |
|            |  | 45 (1045):         Low output torque detected         (U-TL)           52 (1052):         Running forward         (FRUN)           53 (1053):         Running reverse         (RRUN)  |                           |              |                 |

\* Available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.

| Code | Name |                           | Data setting range                                    |                     | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Defaul<br>setting |
|------|------|---------------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
|      |      | 54 (1054):                | In remote operation                                   | ( <b>RMT</b> )      | , i                       |              |                   |
|      |      | 55 (1055):                | Run command entered                                   | (AX2)               |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 56 (1056):                | Motor overheat detected by thermistor                 | r ( <i>THM</i> )    |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | 59 (1059):                | Terminal [C1] wire break                              | (C10FF)             |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | 84 (1084):                | Maintenance timer                                     | ( <b>MNT</b> )      |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | 87(1087):                 | Frequency arrival signal                              | (FARFDT)            |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | 95(1095):                 | Running in fire mode                                  | (FMRUN)             |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 98 (1098):                | Light alarm   | (L-ALM)             |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | 99 (1099):                | Alarm output (for any alarm)                          | (ALM)               |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      |                           | EN terminal detection circuit error                   | (DECF)              |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | 102(1102):<br>111 (1111): | EN terminal OFF<br>Customizable logic output signal 1 | (ENOFF)<br>(CLO1)   |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | . ,                       | Customizable logic output signal 2                    | (CLO1)<br>(CLO2)    |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Customizable logic output signal 3                    | (CLO2)              |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      |                           | Customizable logic output signal 4                    | (CLO4)              |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      |                           | Customizable logic output signal 5                    | (CLO5)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Customizable logic output signal 6                    | (CLO6)              |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      | . ,                       | Customizable logic output signal 7                    | (CL07)              |                           |              | I                 |
|      |      |                           | In timer operation                                    | (TMD)               |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Timer 1 enabled                                       | (TMD1)              |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Timer 2 enabled                                       | (TMD2)              |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Timer 3 enabled                                       | (TMD3)              |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Timer 4 enabled                                       | (TMD4)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 200 (1200):               | Under PID2 control                                    | ( <b>PID2</b> )     |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 201 (1201):               | PID1 alarm  | (PV1-ALM)           |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 202 (1202):               | PID1 feedback error                                   | (PV1-OFF)           |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 203 (1203):               |   | (PV2-ALM)           |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 204 (1204):               | PID2 feedback error                                   | (PV2-OFF)           |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 211 (1211):               | Under external PID1 control                           | (EPID1-CTL)         |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           |   | (EPID1-OUT)         |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | . ,                       |   | (EPID1-RUN)         |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | . ,                       | External PID1 alarm                                   | (EPV1-ALM)          |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | External PID1 feedback error                          | (EPV1-OFF)          |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           |   | (EPID2-CTL)         |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           |   | (EPID2-OUT)         |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           |   | (EPID2-RUN)         |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | External PID2 alarm                                   | (EPV2-ALM)          |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | External PID2 feedback error                          | (EPV2-OFF)          |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Under external PID3 control                           | (EPID3-CTL)         |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           |   | (EPID3-OUT)         |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           |   | (EPID3-RUN)         |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | External PID3 alarm<br>External PID3 feedback error   | (EPV3-ALM)          |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           |   | (EPV3-OFF<br>(SO01) |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 1                                      | (SO07)<br>(SO02)    |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 2<br>Output of step 3                  | (SO02)<br>(SO03)    |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 4                                      | (SO03)<br>(SO04)    |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           |   |                     |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 5<br>Output of step 6                  | (SO05)<br>(SO06)    |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 7                                      | (SO00)<br>(SO07)    |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 8                                      | (SO07)<br>(SO08)    |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 9                                      | (SO09)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 10                                     | (SO10)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | . ,                       | Output of step 11                                     | (SO11)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 12                                     | (SO12)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 13                                     | (SO13)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | Output of step 14                                     | (SO14)              |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Terminal [X1] input signal                            | ( <b>X1</b> )       |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Terminal [X2] input signal                            | ( <b>X2</b> )       |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Terminal [X3] input signal                            | ( <b>X3</b> )       |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 4004 (5004):              | Terminal [X4] input signal                            | ( <b>X4</b> )       |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 4005 (5005):              | Terminal [X5] input signal                            | ( <b>X5</b> )       |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Terminal [X6] input signal                            | ( <b>X6</b> )       |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 4007 (5007):              | Terminal [X7] input signal                            | ( <b>X7</b> )       |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      | 4010 (5010):              | Terminal [FWD] input signal                           | ( <b>FWD</b> )      |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 4011 (5011):              | Terminal [REV] input signal                           | ( <b>REV</b> )      |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Final run command                                     | (FL_RUN)            |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 6001 (7001):              | Final FWD run command                                 | (FL_FWD)            |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Final REV run command                                 | (FL_REV)            |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 6003 (7003):              | During acceleration                                   | (DACC)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      |                           | During deceleration                                   | (DDEC)              |                           |              | 1                 |
|      |      |                           | Under anti-regenerative control                       | (REGA)              |                           |              |                   |
|      |      | 6007 (7007):              | Alarm factor presence                                 | (ALM_ACT)           |                           |              |                   |

| Code       | Name   | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------------|--|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
|            |  | 8000: Output frequency 1 (before slip compensation)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8001: Output frequency 2 (after slip compensation)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8002: Output current  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8003: Output voltage  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8004: Output torque   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8005: Load factor   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8006: Input power   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8007: PID feedback amount   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8009: DC link bus voltage   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8010: Universal AO<br>8013: Motor output  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  |   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8014: Calibration (+)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8015: PID command (SV)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8016: PID output (MV)<br>8018: Inverter heat sink temperature 200°C/10 V  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  |   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8020: Reference frequency<br>8050: PID feedback amount 1 (PV1)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8051: PID command 1 (SV1)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8054: PID command 1 (SVT)<br>8054: PID feedback amount 2 (PV2)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8055: PID command 2 (SV2)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8060: External PID feedback amount 1 (EPID1-PV)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8061: External PID reedback amount 1 (EPID1-PV)<br>8061: External PID command 1 (EPID1-SV)                      |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8065: External PID command 1 (EPID1-SV)<br>8065: External PID final output 1 (EPID1-OUT)                        |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8070: External PID fiedback amount 2 (EPID1-001)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8071: External PID command 2 (EPID2-FV)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8075: External PID final output 2 (EPID2-SV)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8080: External PID feedback amount 3 (EPID2-OUT)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8081: External PID command 3 (EPID3-SV)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | 8085: External PID final output 3 (EPID3-OUT)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | Setting the value in parentheses () shown above assigns a   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | negative logic output to a terminal. (True if OFF.)<br>Setting the value of 1000s in parentheses () shown above |                           |              |                 |
|            |  |   |                           |              |                 |
|            |  | assigns a negative logic input to a terminal.   |                           |              |                 |
| U04        | (Function 1)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U05        | (Function 2)                                     |   | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U06        | Customizable Logic: Step 2<br>(Control function) | See U01.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U07        | (,   | See U02.  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| U08        | (Input 1)<br>(Input 2)                           |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| U08        | (Function 1)                                     |   |                           | Y            | 0.00            |
| U10        | (Function 1)<br>(Function 2)                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   |                           | T<br>Y       | 0.00            |
| U11        | Customizable Logic: Step 3                       | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00<br>See U01.   |                           | T<br>Y       | 0.00            |
| 011        | (Control function)                               | 366 001.  | Ν                         | '            | 0               |
| U12        | (Input 1)  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U13        | (Input 2)  | See U02.  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| U14        | (Function 1)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   |                           | Y            | 0.00            |
| U15        | (Function 2)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   |                           | Y            | 0.00            |
| U16        | Customizable Logic: Step 4                       | See U01.  | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 2.0        | (Control function)                               |   |                           |              | Ŭ               |
| U17        |  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U18        |  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U19        | (Function 1)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U20        | (Function 2)                                     |   | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U21        | Customizable Logic: Step 5                       | See U01.  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
|            | (Control function)                               |   |                           |              |                 |
| U22        | (Input 1)  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U23        | (Input 2)  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U24        | (Function 1)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U25        | (Function 2)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U26        | Customizable Logic: Step 6                       | See U01.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
|            | (Control function)                               |   |                           |              |                 |
| U27        | (Input 1)  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U28        | (Input 2)  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U29        | (Function 1)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U30        | (Function 2)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U31        | Customizable Logic: Step 7                       | See U01.  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
|            | (Control function)                               |   |                           |              |                 |
| U32        | (Input 1)  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U33        | (Input 2)  | See U02.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
|            |  | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U34<br>U35 | (Function 1)                                     | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00   | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |

| 108         Customizable Logic Step 8         See U1.         N         Y         0           1037         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1039         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1039         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1040         Customizable Logic Step 0         See U01.         N         Y         0           1041         Customizable Logic Step 10         See U01.         N         Y         0           1042         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1043         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1044         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1044         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1045         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1046         (funct 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1051         Customizable Logic Step 14         See U02.         N         Y         0  | Code   | Name                               | Data setting range                     |                | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|--|--------|------------------------------------|--|----------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1937         (hput 1)         See U02         N         V         0           1399         (frunction 1)         -9660.000 to 0.00 to 9690.00         N         V         0.000           1400         (frunction 1)         -9660.000 to 0.00 to 9690.00         N         V         0.000           1411         Customizable Logic: Step 19         N         V         0         0           1422         (frunctin 1)         See U01.         N         V         0           1443         (frunctin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0           1444         (frunctin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0           1445         (frunctin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0           1446         (frunctin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0           1451         Customizable Logic: Step 10         See U02.         N         V         0           1452         (frunctin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0           1452         (frunctin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0           1453         (frunctin 1)         See U02.         N         V   | U36    |                                    | See U01.                               |                |                           | Y            | 0               |
| 1383         (funct 2)         N         V         0           1403         (functin 1)         9980.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         V         0.00           1441         Customizable Logic Step 3         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1442         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1443         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1444         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1445         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1446         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1447         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1448         (functin 1)         See U01.         N         V         0.00           1450         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           1451         (functin 1)         See U01.         N         V         0.00           1452         (functin 1)         See U01.         N         V         0.00   | U37    |                                    | See U02.                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 1441         (princip)         See U01         N         Y         0.00           U441         Customizable Logic Step 10         See U01         N         Y         0.00           U442         (fuput 1)         See U02         N         Y         0.00           U443         (fuput 2)         See U02         N         Y         0.00           U444         (Function 2)         9960.00 to 0.00 to 9969.00         N         Y         0.00           U445         (Function 2)         9960.00 to 0.00 to 9969.00         N         Y         0.00           U446         (Function 2)         9860.00 to 0.00 to 9969.00         N         Y         0.00           U447         (fuput 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U450         (Function 2)         9860.00 to 0.00 to 9969.00         N         Y         0.00           U551         (Function 1)         9860.00 to 0.00 to 9969.00         N         Y         0.00           U551         (Function 1)         9860.00 to 0.00 to 9969.00         N         Y         0.00           U563         (Function 1)         9860.00 to 0.00 to 9969.00         N         Y         0.00           U564   |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| 141         Cubminizable Logic: Big #         See: U01.         N         Y         0           142         (input) 2         See: U02.         N         Y         0           143         (input) 2         See: U02.         N         Y         0           144         (input) 2         See: U02.         N         Y         0.00           145         (incinin) 2         See: U02.         N         Y         0           146         (incinin) 2         See: U01.         N         Y         0           147         (input) 3         See: U02.         N         Y         0           148         (input) 3         See: U02.         N         Y         0           149         (input) 3         See: U02.         N         Y         0           149         (input) 3         See: U02.         N         Y         0           145         (input) 3   | U39    |                                    | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| (Control function)         (Control function)         (Pine) 1         See U02.         N         V         0           U43         (Input)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U44         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U44         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U45         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U44         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U45         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U45         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U50         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U51         (Customizable Logi: See 1]         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U54         (Function)         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U55         (Customizable Logi: See 1]         See U02.         N         V         0.00           U55         (Customizable Logi: See 1]         See U02.         N  | U40    | (Function 2)                       | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 1442         (frpat) b         Ber U02.         N         Y         0           1443         (fruction 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1444         (fruction 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1445         (fruction 1)         Set U01.         N         Y         0.00           1447         (fruction 1)         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1448         (fruction 1)         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1449         (fruction 1)         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1449         (fruction 1)         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1450         (fruction 1)         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1451         Customizable Logic: Step 11         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1455         (fruction 1)         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1455         (fruction 2)         Set U02.         N         Y         0.00           1456         (ustomizable Logic: Step 14         Set U02.         N   | U41    |                                    | See U01.                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 143         (frpat 7)         Sec U02         N         N         Y         0           144         (Function 1)         9990.00         N         N         Y         0.00           144         (Function 1)         9990.00         N         Y         0.00           145         (Function 1)         9990.00         N         Y         0.00           146         (Function 1)         9990.00         N         Y         0.00           147         (Control function)         9990.00         N         Y         0.00  | U42    |                                    | See U02.                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| Idda         (Function 1)         1990.00         N         Y         0.00           Udds         (Function 2)         1990.00         N         Y         0.00           Udds         Customzable Logic: Step 10         N         Y         0.00           Udds         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           Udds         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00   |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| U46         Customizable Logic: Step 10<br>(Purcliso)         See U01.         N         Y         0           U47         (Ipu2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U48         (Purcliso)         See U02.         N         Y         00           U49         (Purcliso)         See U02.         N         Y         000           U50         (Purcliso)         See U02.         N         Y         000           U51         Customizable Logic: Step 11<br>(Control function)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U53         (Purcliso)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U53         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U54         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U55         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U55         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U56         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U57         (Function 1)         See U01.         N         Y         0   | U44    |                                    | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| Image: Control function by the set U2.         N         Y         0.           U44         (input) 5         See U2.         N         Y         0.           U44         (input) 5         See U2.         N         Y         0.0           U45         (Function 1)         990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.0           U51         Customizable Logi: Step 11         See U01.         N         Y         0.0           U52         (input) 5         See U02.         N         Y         0.0           U52         (input) 5         See U02.         N         Y         0.0           U54         (input) 5         See U02.         N         Y         0.0           U55         (input) 5         See U01.         N         Y         0.0           U55         (input) 5         See U02.         N         Y         0.0           U55         (input) 5         See U02.         N         Y         0.0           U56         (input) 5         See U02.         N         Y         0.0           U57         (input) 5         See U02.         N         Y         0.0           U61         (input) 5 </td <td>U45</td> <td>(Function 2)</td> <td>-9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00</td> <td></td> <td>N</td> <td>Y</td> <td>0.00</td>   | U45    | (Function 2)                       | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 1474         (Input 2)         See U02         N         Y         0           1449         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1450         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1451         Customizable Logic: Step 11         See U02.         N         Y         0           1452         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1452         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1453         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1454         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0           1455         (Cantrol function)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1456         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0           1460         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0           1461         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1462         (Function 1)         9990.00 to  | U46    |                                    | See U01.                               |                | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 1443         (input2)         See U02         N         Y         0.00           U451         (Function 1)         5990.00 to 0.00 5990.00         N         Y         0.00           U451         (Control function 2)         5990.00 to 0.00 5990.00         N         Y         0.00           U451         (Control function 2)         58e U02.         N         Y         0           U453         (function 2)         5990.00 to 0.00 5990.00         N         Y         0.00           U55         (Customizable Logic Step 12         N         Y         0.00         N         Y         0.00           U56         (Gustomizable Logic Step 12         See U02.         N         Y         0.00         0.00         N         Y         0.00           U56         (function 2)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00         0.00         N         Y         0.00           U57         (function 2)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00         N         Y         0.00         0.00         N         Y         0.00         0.00         N         Y         0.00         0.00         N         Y         0.00         0.00   | 1147   |                                    | 8001102                                |                | N                         | ×            | 0               |
| 1449         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1050         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1052         (Input 1)         See U01.         N         Y         0           1053         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           1054         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1055         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1055         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1059         (Function 1)         9900.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1051         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           1062         (Input 2)         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           1062         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           1064         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           1065         (Input 2) <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| USD         (Function 2)         5990.010 to .00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.0           US1         Customizable Logic: Step 11<br>(Input 12)         See U01.         N         Y         0           US3         (Input 12)         See U02.         N         Y         0           US3         (Input 12)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           US4         (Input 12)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           US5         Customizable Logic: Step 12         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           US5         (Input 13)         See U02.         N         Y         0         0.00           US6         (Input 13)         See U02.         N         Y         0         0.00           US6         (Input 13)         See U02.         N         Y         0         0.00           U63         (Input 13)         See U02.         N         Y         0         0.00           U64         (Input 14)         See U02.         N         Y         0         0.00           U65         (Input 14)         See U02.         N         Y         0         0           U64 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| U91         Customizable Logic: Step 11<br>(Control function)         See U01.         N         Y         0           U53         (functial)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U54         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U54         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U55         (Function 1)         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U55         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U55         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U55         (functin 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U56         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U62         (functin 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U63         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U64         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U65         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U64  | -      |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| Image: control function by the UZ.         N         Y         0           U53         (fiput 1)         See UZ.         N         Y         0           U54         (Function 2)         See UZ.         N         Y         0           U54         (Function 2)         See UZ.         N         Y         0           U55         Customizable Logic: Step 12         See UG.         N         Y         0           U55         Customizable Logic: Step 13         See UG.         N         Y         0           U55         (Function 2)         See UG.         N         Y         0           U56         (Function 1)         See UG.         N         Y         0           U56         (Function 1)         See UG.         N         Y         0           U56         (Function 1)         See UG.         N         Y         0           U66         (Function 1)         See UG.         N         Y         0           U67         (Function 1)         See UG.         N         Y         0           U67         (Function 1)         See UG.         N         Y         0           U67         (Function 2)   |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| 1953         (hput 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U54         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U55         Customizable Logic: Step 12         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U55         Customizable Logic: Step 12         See U02.         N         Y         0           U55         (function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U55         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U56         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U56         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U56         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U66         (function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0   | 001    |                                    |  |                |                           |              | Ŭ               |
| U54         (Function 1)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         V         0.00           U55         (Function 2)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U56         (Lastomizable Logic: Step 12         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U58         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U59         (Function 1)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U59         (Function 1)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U60         (Function 1)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U62         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U63         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U64         (Function 1)         5990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0           U65         (Castomizable Logic: Step 14         See U02.         N         Y         0           U66         (Function 1)         58e U02.         N         Y         0           U71         Customizable Logi   | U52    | (Input 1)                          | See U02.                               |                | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| US5         (Function 2)         9990.00 to .00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U56         Customizable Logic: Step 12         See U01.         N         Y         0           U57         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U57         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U58         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U60         (Function 2)         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U61         Customizable Logic: Step 13         See U01.         N         Y         0           U62         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U63         (Eustomizable Logic: Step 14         See U01.         N         Y         0           U64         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (Unput 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         ICoutput of step 1         (SOOT)         <  | U53    | (Input 2)                          | See U02.                               |                | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| US6         Customizable Logic: Step 12<br>(Control function)         See U01.         N         Y         0           U57<br>(L957)         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U58<br>(Endton 1)         (See U02.         N         Y         0           U60<br>U60         (Function 1)         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U61         Customizable Logic: Step 13<br>(Control function)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U62         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U63         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U64         (Customizable Logic: Step 14<br>(Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U66         Customizable Logic Cupture Signal 1<br>(Customizable Logic Cupture Signal 2         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U67         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U67         (Customizable Logic Cupture Signal 3         Soupture Signal 5         Soupture Signal 5         Soupture Signal 7         N  | U54    | (Function 1)                       | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| Image: control function (input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U58         (function 1)         5980.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U60         (Function 2)         9980.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U61         Customizable Logic: Step 13         See U01.         N         Y         0           U63         (function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U63         (function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U64         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U65         (Control function 0)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U66         (Customizable Logic: Step 14         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U67         (functin 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U70         Customizable Logic: U11         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U71         Customizable Logic: U11         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U73         Customizable Logic: U11 <td< td=""><td></td><td>(Function 2)</td><td></td><td></td><td>Ν</td><td>Y</td><td>0.00</td></td<>  |        | (Function 2)                       |  |                | Ν                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 1057         N         Y         0           U58         (Input 1)         See U02         N         Y         0           U60         (Function 1)         See U02         N         Y         0.00           U60         (Function 2)         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U61         Customizable Logic: Step 13         See U01.         N         Y         0           U62         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U63         (Input 2)         See U01.         N         Y         0           U64         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U65         Customizable Logic: Step 14         See U02.         N         Y         0           U66         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U70         (Customizable Logic: U15 Sign 1         See U02.         N         Y         0           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signa1 3         Soup 10         0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signa1 4         Custoput of step 3         (Soup)         N  | U56    |                                    | See U01.                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| USD         (Function 1)         9990.000 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U80         (Function 2)         9990.000 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U81         Customizable Logic: Step 13<br>(Control function)         See U01.         N         Y         0           U82         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U83         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U84         (Function 1)         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U85         (Customizable Logic: Step 14         See U01.         N         Y         0           U86         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U86         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         See U01.         N         Y         0.00           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         Soutput of step 3         (So00)         N         Y         0.00           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         Soutput of step 3         (So00)         N         Y  | U57    |                                    | See U02.                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| UB0<br>U81<br>U83<br>U83<br>U84<br>U84<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85<br>U85   | U58    | (Input 2)                          | See U02.                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| U61<br>U62<br>U63<br>U64<br>U64<br>U65<br>U66<br>U66<br>U66<br>U66<br>U66<br>U67<br>U66<br>U66<br>U66<br>U66   | U59    |                                    | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| Line         Control function)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U63         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U64         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U66         Customizable Logic: Step 14         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U69         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U69         (Function 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U70         (Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         Oblable         N         Y         0.00           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         Output of step 1         (Stot)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         S: Output of step 5         (Stot)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         S: Output of step 7         (Stot)         N         Y <td< td=""><td>U60</td><td>(Function 2)</td><td>-9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00</td><td></td><td>N</td><td>Y</td><td>0.00</td></td<>  | U60    | (Function 2)                       | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U62         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U63         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U64         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U65         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U66         (Lastomizable Logic: Step 14         (Control function)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U70         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0         Disable         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         :         Output of step 1         (S003)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         :         Output of step 1         (S007)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal  | U61    | Customizable Logic: Step 13        |  |                | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U63         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U64         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U66         Customizable Logic: Step 14         See U01.         N         Y         0           U67         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U69         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U70         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0         Disable         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         Output of step 1         (S000)         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         Output of step 5         (S000)         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         Output of step 5         (S007)         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         Output of step 5 </td <td>1162</td> <td></td> <td>See 1102</td> <td></td> <td>N</td> <td>Y</td> <td>0</td>   | 1162   |                                    | See 1102                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| UB4         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U65         (Function 2)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U66         Customizable Logic: Step 14<br>(Control function)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U67         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0.00           U70         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0         Disable         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         2:         Output of step 3         (S003)         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         2:         Output of step 5         (S006)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         5:         Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         (Output of step 11         (S071)         1 </td <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  | -      |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| U65         (Function 2)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U66         Customizable Logic: Step 14<br>(Control function)         See U01.         N         Y         0           U67         (Input 1)         See U01.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U69         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U70         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         :0utput of step 1         (S007)         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         :0utput of step 2         (S007)         N         Y         0           U73         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         :Output of step 5         (S007)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         :Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         (Oto0): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (S017)         1         <  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              | -               |
| U66         Customizable Logic: Step 14         See U01.         N         Y         0           U67         ((Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U69         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U70         (Function 1)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0: Disable         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         0: Output of step 1         (SO07)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4: Output of step 5         (SO05)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         Output of step 7         (SO07)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7: Output of step 1         (SO17)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         (Output of step 14         (SO17)         N         Y         0           U82         Cust   | -      |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| Loss         Control function         N         Y         0           U67         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U69         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U70         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0: Disable         N         Y         0           U73         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         0: Output of step 1         (S007)         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         0: Output of step 2         (S007)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         0: Output of step 5         (S007)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6: Output of step 5         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0: Output of step 10         (S070)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0: Output of step 13         (S070)         N         Y         0 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| U68         (Input 2)         See U02.         N         Y         0           U69         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U70         (Function 1)         9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0:         Disable         N         Y         0.00           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         0:         Output of step 1         (S000)         N         Y         0           U73         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4:         Output of step 3         (S003)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6:         Output of step 6         (S006)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7:         Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7:         Output of step 10         (S019)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         10         (1000):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (S51)     <  |        | (Control function)                 |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| U69         (Function 1)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U70         (Function 2)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0:         Disable         N         Y         0.00           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         :         Output of step 1         (S001)         N         Y         0           U73         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         :         Output of step 2         (S002)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         :         Output of step 5         (S006)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7:         Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7:         Output of step 10         (S010)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         :         Output of step 13         (S011)         10         0           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         :         Output of step 13         (S011)<   | U67    | (Input 1)                          | See U02.                               |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| U70         (Function 2)         -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00         N         Y         0.00           U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0: Disable         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         0: Disable         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         : Output of step 1         (S002)         N         Y         0           U73         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         :: Output of step 3         (S003)         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         :: Output of step 5         (S006)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         :: Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         ?: Output of step 8         (S006)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         (S011)         (S071)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         (O1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS11)         N         Y         100           U81 <td>U68</td> <td>(Input 2)</td> <td>See U02.</td> <td></td> <td>Ν</td> <td>Y</td> <td>0</td>   | U68    | (Input 2)                          | See U02.                               |                | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| U71         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1<br>(Output selection)         0: Disable         N         Y         0           U72         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         :: Output of step 1         (S001)         N         Y         0           U73         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         :: Output of step 3         (S003)         N         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         :: Output of step 3         (S004)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         :: Output of step 6         (S006)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         :: Output of step 6         (S006)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         :: Output of step 9         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         :: Output of step 10         (S017)         N         Y         0           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         : Output of step 12         (S017)         11: Output of step 13         (S017)           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         : Output of step 12         (S017)         S12 <td>U69</td> <td>(Function 1)</td> <td>-9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00</td> <td></td> <td>N</td> <td>Y</td> <td>0.00</td>  | U69    | (Function 1)                       | -9990.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00            |                | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| Image: Construction of Control Step 1         Control Step 1 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| UT2         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2: Output of step 2         (SO02)         N         Y         0           UT3         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         :: Output of step 2         (SO03)         N         Y         0           UT4         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         :: Output of step 4         (SO04)         N         Y         0           UT6         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         :: Output of step 5         (SO06)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         :: Output of step 7         (SO07)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         :: Output of step 8         (SO08)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         :: Output of step 10         (SO17)         N         Y         0           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         (Output of step 13         (SO17)         I         100         100         SO17           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1002): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS1)         N         Y         100           U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         (1   | U71    |                                    |  |                | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| UT3         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         Coupput of step 3         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         Y         0           U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         Cutput of step 3         (SO03)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         S: Output of step 4         (SO06)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6: Output of step 6         (SO06)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7: Output of step 7         (SO07)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7: Output of step 9         (SO09)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         (Dutput of step 10         (SO17)         N         Y         0           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0 (1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS12)         N         Y         100           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS2)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5  | 1172   |                                    | ···                                    | . ,            | N                         | ×            | 0               |
| U74         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4: Output of step 4         (SO04)         N         Y         0           U75         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         : Output of step 5         (SO06)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         : Output of step 7         (SO07)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         : Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         : Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         : Output of step 8         (S008)         N         Y         0           U80         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         : Output of step 10         (S017)         I   | -      |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| UT5         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         S: Output of step 5         (S006)         N         Y         0           U76         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6: Output of step 5         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7: Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7: Output of step 8         (S008)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         0: Output of step 10         (S017)         N         Y         0           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0(1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS1)         N         Y         100           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         0(1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3(1003): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6 (1006): Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U85         Cu   |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| UT6         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6:         Output of step 6         (S006)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         6:         Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7:         Output of step 7         (S007)         N         Y         0           U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         8:         Output of step 9         (S009)         N         Y         0           U80         Output of step 10         (S017)         12:         Output of step 11         (S017)         12:         Output of step 13         (S017)         14:         Output of step 14         (S014)         100         10:         Output of step 14         (S014)         10:         10:         10:         10:         Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (S11)         N         Y         100         10:         Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (S21)         N         Y         100         10:         Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (S24)         N         Y         100         Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (S24)         N         Y         100         Selec  | -      |                                    |  | . ,            |                           |              |                 |
| U77         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7: Output of step 7         (\$000)         N         Y         0           8: Output of step 9         (\$000)         N         Y         0           9: Output of step 9         (\$000)         N         Y         0           10: Output of step 9         (\$000)         10: Output of step 10         (\$000)         11: Output of step 11         (\$010)           11: Output of step 12         (\$012)         13: Output of step 12         (\$013)         14: Output of step 13         (\$013)           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0 (1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (\$\$\$2)         N         Y         100           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (\$\$\$2)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004): Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (\$\$\$10)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005): Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (\$\$71)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         6 (1006): Enable 3-wire operation         (\$\$10)         N         Y  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| Bit Marke B Big Couput System         B: Output of step 8         (SO08)<br>9: Output of step 9         (SO09)<br>(SO09)           B: Output of step 10         (SO10)         (SO10)         (SO10)         (SO10)           10: Output of step 10         (SO10)         (SO10)         (SO10)         (SO10)           11: Output of step 11         (SO11)         (SO12)         (SO12)         (SO12)           13: Output of step 13         (SO13)         (SO13)         (SO14)         (SO14)           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1         0 (1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS1)         N         Y         100           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004): Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (R71)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6 (1006): Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007): Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| 10: Output of step 10         (SO10)           11: Output of step 11         (SO11)           12: Output of step 12         (SO12)           13: Output of step 13         (SO13)           14: Output of step 13         (SO14)           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 steps)         (SS1)           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003): Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS4)           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004): Select ACC/IPEC time (2 steps)         (RT2)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005): Select ACC/IPEC time (2 steps)         (RT2)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005): Select ACC/IPEC time (2 steps)         (RT2)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6 (1006): Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007): Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         6 (1006): Enable 3-wire operation </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td>   |        |                                    |  |                | -                         |              |                 |
| Init:         Output of step 11         (SO11)           11::         Output of step 12         (SO12)           13::         Output of step 13         (SO13)           14::         Output of step 13         (SO13)           14::         Output of step 13         (SO13)           14::         Output of step 14         (SO13)           14::         Output of step 14         (SO13)           14::         Output of step 14         (SO14)           14::         Output of step 14         (SO14)           10::         Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS4)           11::         Oti000):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS4)           10::         Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 steps)         (ST1)         N         Y         100           10::         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003):         Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (RT2)         N         Y         100           10::         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005):         Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (RT2)         N         Y         100           10::         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coasto a stop         (BX)         N <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>9: Output of step 9</td><td>(SO09)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>   |        |                                    | 9: Output of step 9                    | (SO09)         |                           |              |                 |
| Image: second |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| 13: Output of step 13         (SO13)           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1<br>(Function selection)         0 (1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS14)           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002): Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002): Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         3 (1003): Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS8)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004): Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (R71)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005): Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (R72)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007): Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007): Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007): Coast to a stop         <  |        |                                    |  | . ,            |                           |              |                 |
| Image: 14: Output of step 14         (SO14)           U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1<br>(Function selection)         0(1000): Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS1)         N         Y         100           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2(1002): Select multistep frequency (0 to 3 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3(1003): Select multistep frequency (0 to 15 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4(1004): Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (RT1)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6(1006): Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7(1007): Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7(1007): Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         9(1008): Reset alarm         (R5T)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         9(1009): Enable ex  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| U81         Customizable Logic Output Signal 1<br>(Function selection)         0 (1000):<br>1 (1001):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 1 step)         (SS1)         N         Y         100           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 3 steps)         (SS2)         N         Y         100           U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 15 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 15 steps)         (ST1)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004):         Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (RT1)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005):         Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (RT2)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast the OFF, 1009 = Active ON)         N         Y         100  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| (Function selection)         1 (1001):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 3 steps)         (SS2)           U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004):         Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (R71)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005):         Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (R72)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         6 (1006):         Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Gustomizable Logic Output Signal 7         9 (1009):         Enable external alarm trip  | 1 10 4 | Customizable Logic Output Signal 4 |  |                | N!                        | Y            | 100             |
| U82         Customizable Logic Output Signal 2         2 (1002):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 7 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003):         Select multistep frequency (0 to 15 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003):         Select Multistep frequency (0 to 15 steps)         (SS4)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005):         Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (R71)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6 (1006):         Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         9 (1008):         Reset alam         (R57)         Y         100           U87         Gustomizable Logic Output Signal 7         9 (1009):         Enable ACC/DEC time (0 FF, 1009 = Active ON)         (THR)         Y         100           U9 = Active OFF, 1009 = Active OFF, 1009 = Active ON  | 001    | (Function selection)               |  |                | IN                        | т            | 100             |
| U83         Customizable Logic Output Signal 3         3 (1003):         Select Multistep frequency (0 to 15 steps)         N         Y         100           U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004):         Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (R71)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005):         Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (R71)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         6 (1006):         Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         100(109):         Enable a-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Select McCure CFF, 1009 = Active ON)         111(101):         Sele  | U82    | Customizable Logic Output Signal 2 |  |                | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| U84         Customizable Logic Output Signal 4         4 (1004):         Select ACC/DEC time (2 steps)         (R71)         N         Y         100           U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005):         Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (R72)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6 (1006):         Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (RS7)         N         Y         100           8 (1008):         Reset alarm         (RS7)         (THR)         Y         100         Y         100           9 (1009):         Enable external alarm trip         (THR)         (THR)         Y         100           11 (1011):         Select frequency command 2/1         (Hz2Hz1)         13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)         14 (1014): <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| U85         Customizable Logic Output Signal 5         5 (1005):         Select ACC/DEC time (4 steps)         (RT2)         N         Y         100           U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6 (1006):         Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           U87         Gustomizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           9 (1009):         Enable external alarm trip         (RS7)         (PAPH)         (PAPH)         11 (1011):         Select frequency command 2/1         (Hz2Hz1)         13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)         (H2)         (H2)         (SW50)         U2         SW50         U2         SW50         U2         U2         U2         U2         U2         U2         U2 <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Y</td> <td></td>  | -      |                                    |  |                |                           | Y            |                 |
| U86         Customizable Logic Output Signal 6         6 (1006):         Enable 3-wire operation         (HLD)         N         Y         100           U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007):         Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           009         Restance         (BX)         N         Y         100           100         Restance         (BX)         (BX)         N         Y         100           101         Select torque command 2/1         (Hz2/Hz1)         13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)         14 (1014):         Select torque limiter level 2/1         (TL2/TL1)         15:         SWich to commercial power (50 Hz)         (S  |        |                                    |  |                | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| U87         Customizable Logic Output Signal 7         7 (1007): Coast to a stop         (BX)         N         Y         100           8 (1008):         Reset alarm         (RS7)         9 (1009):         Enable external alarm trip<br>(9 = Active OFF, 1009 = Active ON)         (THR)         11 (1011):         Select frequency command 2/1         (Hz2Hz1)         13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)         14 (1014):         Select torque limiter level 2/1         (TL2TL1)         15:         Switch to commercial power (50 Hz)         (SW50)  |        |                                    | 6 (1006): Enable 3-wire operation      | (HLD)          |                           |              |                 |
| 8 (1008):         Reset alarm         (RST)           9 (1009):         Enable external alarm trip         (THR)           (9 = Active OFF, 1009 = Active ON)         (11(1011):         Select frequency command 2/1         (Hz2HzH)           13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)         14 (1014):         Select frequency (50 Hz)         (SW50)  | U87    | Customizable Logic Output Signal 7 |  |                | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| (9 = Active OFF, 1009 = Active ON)           11 (1011):         Select frequency command 2/1         (Hz2/Hz1)           13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)           14 (1014):         Select torque limiter level 2/1         (TL2/TL1)           15:         Switch to commercial power (50 Hz)         (SW50)  |        |                                    |  | ( <b>RST</b> ) |                           |              |                 |
| 11 (1011):         Select frequency command 2/1         (Hz2Hz1)           13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)           14 (1014):         Select torque limiter level 2/1         (TL2TL1)           15:         Switch to commercial power (50 Hz)         (SW50)   |        |                                    | 9 (1009): Enable external alarm trip   | ( <b>THR</b> ) |                           |              |                 |
| 13:         Enable DC braking         (DCBRK)           14 (1014):         Select torque limiter level 2/1         (TL2/TL1)           15:         Switch to commercial power (50 Hz)         (SW50)   |        |                                    |  | H72/H71        |                           |              |                 |
| 14 (1014):         Select torque limiter level 2/1         (TL27L1)           15:         Switch to commercial power (50 Hz)         (SW50)  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| 15: Switch to commercial power (50 Hz) (SW50)  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
|  |        |                                    |  |                |                           |              |                 |
| To: Switch to commercial power (60 Hz) (SW60)  |        |                                    | 16: Switch to commercial power (60 Hz) | (SW60)         |                           |              |                 |

| Code | Name |             | Data setting range  |                          | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Defau<br>settin |
|------|------|-------------|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|      |      | 17 (1017):  | UP (Increase output frequency)  | ( <b>UP</b> )            |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 18 (1018):  | DOWN (Decrease output frequency)  | (DOWN)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 20 (1020):  | Cancel PID control  | (Hz/PID)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 21 (1021):  | Switch normal/inverse operation   | (IVS)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 22 (1022):  | Interlock   | (IL)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Enable communications link via RS-485<br>or fieldbus                        | (LE)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 25 (1025):  | Universal DI  | ( <b>Ú-DÍ</b> )          |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | . ,         | Enable auto search for idling motor speed at starting                       | (STM)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 30 (1030):  | Force to stop   | (STOP)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 33 (1033):  | (30 = Active OFF, 1030 = Active ON)<br>Reset PID integral and differential  |                          |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | . ,         | components  | (PID-RST)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Hold PID integral component   | (PID-HLD)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Select local (keypad) operation   | (LOC)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Enable run commands   | (RE)                     |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 39:<br>40:  | Protect motor from dew condensation<br>Enable integrated sequence to switch | ( <i>DWP</i> )           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 41:         | to commercial power (50 Hz)<br>Enable integrated sequence to switch         | ( <b>ISW50</b> )         |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 50 (1050)   | to commercial power (60 Hz)   | (ISW60)                  |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Reset UP/DOWN frequency   | (STZ)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 12 (1072):  | Count the run time of commercial<br>power-driven motor 1                    | (CRUN-M1)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 81 (1081)   | Clear all customizable logic timers   | (CLTC)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Run command 2/1   | (FR2/FR1)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 88.         | Run forward 2   | (FWD2)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 89:         | Run reverse 2   | (REV2)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 98:         | Run forward   | (FWD)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 99.         | Run reverse   | (REV)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 99.<br>100: | No function assigned  | (NONE)                   |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | 0   | . ,                      |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Flowrate switch   | (FS)*                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | : Filter clogging reverse rotation comman                                   |                          |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | : Switch PID channel  | (PID2/1)                 |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | PID multistep command   | (PID-SS1)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | PID multistep command   | (PID-SS2)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | External PID multistep command  | (EPID-SS1)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | External PID multistep command  | (EPID-SS2)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Cancel timer  | ( <i>TMC</i> )           |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Enable timer 1  | (TM1)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Enable timer 2  | (TM2)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Enable timer 3  | (TM3)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | Enable timer 4  | (TM4)                    |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | . ,         | External PID control 1 ON command   | (EPID1-ON)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | : Cancel external PID control 1<br>: Switch normal/inverse operation        | (%/EPID1)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 204 (1204)  | under external PID control 1<br>Reset external PID1 integral and            | (EPID1-IVS)              |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | , ,         | differential components (<br>Hold external PID1 integral component (        | EPID1-RST)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | External PID control 2 ON command   | (EPID1-HLD)              |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             |   |                          |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | : Cancel external PID control 2<br>: Switch normal/inverse operation        | (%/EPID2)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 214 (1214)  | under external PID control 2<br>Reset external PID2 integral and            | (EPID2-IVS)              |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | differential components (<br>Hold external PID2 integral component (        | EPID2-RST)<br>EPID2-HLD) |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 221 (1221)  | External PID control 3 ON command   | (EPID3-ON)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      |             | : Cancel external PID control 3<br>: Switch normal/inverse operation        | (%/EPID3)                |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | . ,         | under external PID control 3  | (EPID3-IVS)              |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 224 (1224)  | : Reset external PID3 integral and<br>differential components (             | EPID3-RST)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 225 (1225)  | Hold external PID3 integral component (                                     | EPID3-HLD)               |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 8001:       | Auxiliary frequency command 1   | -                        |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 8002:       | Auxiliary frequency command 2   |                          |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 8003:       | PID process command 1   |                          |                           |                 |                 |
|      |      | 8004:       | PID process command 2   |                          |                           |                 |                 |

\* Available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.

| Code | Name   | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|--|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
|      |  | 8005: PID feedback value 1   |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8012: Acceleration/deceleration time ratio setting   |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8013: Upper limit frequency  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8014: Lower limit frequency  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8030: PID feedback value 2   |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8031: Auxiliary input 1 to PID process command   |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8032: Auxiliary input 2 to PID process command   |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8033: Flowrate sensor*   |                           |              |                 |
| 1    |  | 8041: External PID process command 1   |                           |              |                 |
| 1    |  | 8042: External PID feedback value 1  |                           |              |                 |
| 1    |  | 8043: External PID manual command 1  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8044: External PID process command 2   |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8045: External PID feedback value 2  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8046: External PID manual command 2  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8047: External PID process command 3   |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8048: External PID feedback value 3  |                           |              |                 |
| 1    |  | 8049: External PID manual command 3  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | Setting the value of 1000s in parentheses () shown above assigns a negative logic input to a terminal. |                           |              |                 |
| U91  | Customizable Logic Timer Monitor   | 0: Disable monitoring  | Y                         | Y            | 1               |
| 1    | (Step selection)   | 1: Step 1  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 2: Step 2  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 3: Step 3  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 4: Step 4  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 5: Step 5  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 6: Step 6  |                           |              |                 |
| 1    |  | 7: Step 7  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 8: Step 8  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 9: Step 9  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 10: Step 10  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 11: Step 11  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 12: Step 12  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 13: Step 13  |                           |              |                 |
|      |  | 14: Step 14  |                           |              |                 |
| U92  | Customizable Logic Calculation Coefficient<br>(Mantissa of calculation coefficient K <sub>A1</sub> ) | -9.999 to 9.999  | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U93  | (Exponent of calculation coefficient KA1)  | -5 to 5  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| U94  | (Mantissa of calculation coefficient K <sub>B1</sub> )   |  | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U95  | (Exponent of calculation coefficient K <sub>B1</sub> )   |  | N                         | Y            | 0.              |
| U96  | (Mantissa of calculation coefficient K <sub>G1</sub> )   |  | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U97  | (Exponent of calculation coefficient K <sub>G1</sub> )   |  | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |

\* Available in inverter ROM version 1500 or later.

# 5.3.13 U1 codes: Custom Logic Function

| Code | Name  |      | Data setting range                                  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|---|------|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| U101 | Customizable Logic                                  |      | -999.00 to 0.00 to 9990.00                          | Υ                         | Y            | 0.00            |
|      | Conversion point 1                                  | (X1) |   |                           |              |                 |
| U102 |   | (Y1) |   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U103 | Conversion point 2                                  | (X2) |   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U104 |   | (Y2) |   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U105 | Conversion point 3                                  | (X3) |   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U106 |   | (Y3) |   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| U107 | Automatic Calculation of Conversion<br>Coefficients |      | 0: Disable<br>1: Execute calculation (Conversion 1) | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |

# 5.3.14 y codes: Link Functions

| Code       | Name  | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------------|---|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| y01        | RS-485 Communication 1                      | 0 to 255  | N                         | Y            | 1               |
|            | (Station address)                           | * Set 1 when other than BACnet is 0.  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | * Set 127 when BACnet is 128 or above.  |                           |              |                 |
| y02        | (Communications error processing)           | 0: Immediately trip with alarm Er8  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
|            |   | <ol> <li>Trip with alarm Er8 after running for the period specified by<br/>timer v03</li> </ol> |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 2: Retry during the period specified by timer y03. If the retry fails,                          |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | trip with alarm Er8.  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | If it succeeds, continue to run.  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 3: Continue to run  |                           |              |                 |
| y03        |   | 0.0 to 60.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 2.0             |
| y04        | (Baud rate)                                 | 0: 2400 bps   | Y                         | Y            | 3               |
|            |   | 1: 4800 bps<br>2: 9600 bps  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 3: 19200 bps  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 4: 38400 bps  |                           |              |                 |
| v05        | (Data length)                               |   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| y06        |   | 0: None (2 stop bits)   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| ,          | (, and oncorr)                              | 1: Even parity (1 stop bit)   | .                         |              | Ŭ               |
|            |   | 2: Odd parity (1 stop bit)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 3: None (1 stop bit)  |                           |              |                 |
| y07        | (Stop bits)                                 | 0: 2 bits 1: 1 bit  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| y08        | (No-response error detection time)          | OFF: No detection, 1 to 60 s  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| y09        | (Response interval)                         | 0.00 to 1.00 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.01            |
| y10        | (Protocol selection)                        | 0: Modbus RTU protocol  | Y                         | Y            | 1               |
|            |   | 1: SX protocol (loader protocol)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | <ol><li>IMO general-purpose inverter protocol</li></ol>   |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 3: Metasys N2 protocol  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 5: BACnet protocol  |                           |              |                 |
| y11        | RS-485 Communication 2<br>(Station address) | 0 to 255  | N                         | Y            | 1               |
| y12        | (Communications error processing)           | 0: Immediately trip with alarm ErP  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| y 12       | (communications error processing)           | 1: Trip with alarm ErP after running for the period specified by                                |                           |              | 0               |
|            |   | timer y13   |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 2: Retry during the period specified by timer y13. If the retry fails,                          |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | trip with alarm ErP. If it succeeds, continue to run.   |                           |              |                 |
| - 10       | - · ·                                       | 3: Continue to run  |                           |              |                 |
| y13<br>y14 | (Timer)                                     | 0.0 to 60.0 s<br>0: 2400 bps  | Y                         | Y            | 2.0             |
| y 14       | (Bauu fate)                                 | 1: 4800 bps   | т                         | т            | 3               |
|            |   | 2: 9600 bps   |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 3: 19200 bps  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 4: 38400 bps  |                           |              |                 |
| y15        | (Data length)                               | 0: 8 bits   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| · ·        |   | 1: 7 bits   |                           |              |                 |
| y16        | (Parity check)                              | 0: None (2 stop bits)   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
|            |   | 1: Even parity (1 stop bit)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 2: Odd parity (1 stop bit)  |                           |              |                 |
| L          |   | 3: None (1 stop bit)  |                           |              |                 |
| y17        | (Stop bits)                                 | 0: 2 bits 1: 1 bit  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| y18        | (No-response error detection time)          | OFF: No detection, 1 to 60 s  | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| y19        | (Response interval)                         | 0.00 to 1.00 s  | Y                         | Y            | 0.01            |
| y20        | (Protocol selection)                        | 0: Modbus RTU protocol  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
|            |   | 1: SX protocol (loader protocol)  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 2: IMO general-purpose inverter protocol<br>3: Metasys N2 protocol                              |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 5: BACnet protocol  |                           |              |                 |
| v95        | Data Clear Processing for Communications    |   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| ,          | Error                                       | communications error occurs. (compatible with the   |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | conventional inverters)   |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 1: Clear the data of function codes S01/S05/S19 when a<br>communications error occurs.          |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 2: Clear the run command assigned bit of function code S06                                      |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | when a communications error occurs.   |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | 3: Clear both data of S01/S05/S19 and run command assigned                                      |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | bit of S06 when a communications error occurs.  |                           |              |                 |
|            |   | * Related alarms: Er8, ErP, Er4, Er5, ErU   |                           |              |                 |

| Code | Name                 |                  | Data s  | etting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|----------------------|------------------|---|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| y98  | Bus Link Function    | (Mode selection) | Frequency command<br>0: Follow H30 data<br>1: Via fieldbus option<br>2: Follow H30 data<br>3: Via fieldbus option   | Run command<br>Follow H30 data<br>Follow H30 data<br>Via fieldbus option<br>Via fieldbus option   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| y99  | Loader Link Function | (Mode selection) | Frequency command<br>0: Follow H30 and y98 data<br>1: Via RS-485 link<br>(IMO Loader)<br>2: Follow H30 and y98 data<br>3: Via RS-485 link<br>(IMO Loader) | Run command<br>Follow H30 and y98 data<br>Follow H30 and y98 data<br>Via RS-485 link<br>(IMO Loader)<br>Via RS-485 link<br>(IMO Loader) | Y                         | N            | 0               |

# 5.3.15 T codes: Timer Functions

| Code | 1                 | Name                    | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Defaul<br>setting |
|------|-------------------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| T01  | Timer 1 Operation | (Operating mode)        | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (Run inverter)<br>2: Enable (Output digital signal)<br>3: Enable (Run inverter + Output digital signal) | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T02  |                   | (Start time)            | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T03  |                   | (End time)              | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T04  |                   | (Start day of the week) | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T06  | Timer 2 Operation | (Operating mode)        | Same as T01.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T07  |                   | (Start time)            | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T08  |                   | (End time)              | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T09  |                   | (Start day of the week) | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T11  | Timer 3 Operation | (Operating mode)        | Same as T01.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T12  |                   | (Start time)            | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T13  |                   | (End time)              | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T14  |                   | (Start day of the week) | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T16  | Timer 4 Operation | (Operating mode)        | Same as T01.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T17  |                   | (Start time)            | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T18  | -                 | (End time)              | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T19  | -                 | (Start day of the week) | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 0                 |
| T51  | Timer Operation   | (Pause date 1)          | Possible to specify in the special menu.  | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T52  | -                 | (Pause date 2)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T53  |                   | (Pause date 3)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210              |
| T54  |                   | (Pause date 4)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210              |
| T55  |                   | (Pause date 5)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T56  |                   | (Pause date 6)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T57  |                   | (Pause date 7)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T58  |                   | (Pause date 8)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T59  | ]                 | (Pause date 9)          |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T60  |                   | (Pause date 10)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T61  |                   | (Pause date 11)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210              |
| T62  |                   | (Pause date 12)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210              |
| T63  |                   | (Pause date 13)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T64  |                   | (Pause date 14)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T65  |                   | (Pause date 15)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T66  |                   | (Pause date 16)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T67  |                   | (Pause date 17)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T68  |                   | (Pause date 18)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T69  |                   | (Pause date 19)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |
| T70  |                   | (Pause date 20)         |   | N                         | Y               | 2210H             |

# 5.3.16 K codes: Keypad Functions

| Code | Name  | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data<br>copying | Default setting |
|------|---|---|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| К01  | LCD Monitor (Language selection)              | 0: Japanese<br>1: English<br>2: German<br>3: French<br>4: Spanish<br>5: Italian<br>6: Chinese<br>8: Russian (Available soon)<br>9: Greek (Available soon)<br>10: Turkish (Available soon)<br>11: Polish<br>12: Czech<br>13: Swedish<br>14: Portuguese (Available soon)<br>15: Dutch (Available soon)<br>15: Dutch (Available soon)<br>16: Malay<br>17: Vietnamese (Available soon)<br>18: Thai (Available soon)<br>19: Indonesian (Available soon)<br>19: Indonesian (Available soon)   | Y                         | Y               | 1               |
| K02  | Backlight OFF Time                            | OFF: Always OFF<br>1 to 30 min.: Automatic OFF time   | Y                         | Y               | 5               |
| K03  | LCD Monitor<br>(Backlight brightness control) | 0 (Dark) to 10 (Light)  | Y                         | Y               | 5               |
| K04  | (Contrast control)                            | 0 (Light) to 10 (Dark)  | Y                         | Y               | 5               |
| K08  | LCD Monitor Status Display/Hide Selection     | 0: Hide<br>1: Display   | Y                         | Y               | 1               |
| K10  | Main Monitor (Display item selection)         | 0: Speed monitor (select by K11) 13: Output current 14: Output voltage 14: Output voltage 18: Calculated torque 19: Input power 25: Load factor 26: Motor output 27: Analog input monitor in physical quantity 35: Input wath-hour (The unit depends on K31.) 50: PID command (final) in physical quantity 51: PID feedback amount (final) in physical quantity 52: PID output 53: PID control 1 command in physical quantity 55: PID control 1 feedback amount in physical quantity 56: PID control 1 feedback amount in physical quantity 56: PID control 1 feedback amount in physical quantity 56: PID control 1 feedback amount in physical quantity 60: External PID control 1 command (final) in physical quantity 61: External PID control 1 command (final) in physical quantity 62: External PID control 1 command in physical quantity 63: External PID control 1 command in physical quantity 70: External PID control 1 command in physical quantity 71: External PID control 1 command in physical quantity 72: External PID control 2 feedback amount in physical quantity 73: External PID control 2 feedback amount in physical quantity 74: External PID control 2 command in physical quantity 75: External PID control 2 manual command in % 80: External PID control 3 command in physical quantity 81: External PID control 3 command in physical quantity 82: External PID control 3 command in physical quantity 83: External PID control 3 amunal command in % 83: External PID control 3 command in physical quantity | Y                         | Y               | 0               |
| K11  | Main Monitor (Speed monitor item)             | 1: Output frequency 1 (before slip compensation)     2: Output frequency 2 (after slip compensation)     3: Reference frequency     4: Motor speed in r/min     5: Load shaft speed in r/min     8: Display speed in %  | Y                         | Y               | 1               |

| Code |  | Name  | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|--|---|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| K12  | Main Monitor                                 | (Display when stopped)                        | 0: Reference value<br>1: Output value  | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| K15  | Sub Monitor                                  | (Display type)                                | 0: Numeric values<br>1: Bar charts   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| K16  | Sub Monitor 1                                | (Display item selection)                      | *Refer to K10 (= 13 to 83) and K11 (= 1 to 8).   | Y                         | Y            | 13              |
| K17  | Sub Monitor 2                                | (Display item selection)                      |  | Y                         | Y            | 19              |
| K20  | Bar Chart 1                                  | (Display item selection)                      | 1: Output frequency 1(before slip compensation)  | Y                         | Y            | 1               |
| K21  | Bar Chart 2                                  | (Display item selection)                      | 13: Output current   | Y                         | Y            | 13              |
| K22  | Bar Chart 3                                  | (Display item selection)                      | 14: Output voltage<br>18: Calculated torque<br>19: Input power<br>25: Load factor<br>26: Motor output  | Y                         | Y            | 19              |
| K29  | Display Filter                               |   | 0.0 to 5.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.5             |
| K30  | Coefficient for Spe                          | eed Indication                                | 0.01 to 200.00   | Y                         | Y            | 30.00           |
| K31  | Display Unit for In                          | put Watt-hour Data                            | 0: kWh<br>1: MWh   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| K32  | Display Coefficient for Input Watt-hour Data |   | OFF: Cancel or reset<br>0.001 to 9999.000  | Y                         | Y            | 0.010           |
| K33  | Long-term, Input Watt-hour Data Monitor      |   | OFF: Cancel or reset<br>1: Hourly<br>2: Daily<br>3: Weekly<br>4: Monthly   | Y                         | Y            | 4               |
| K81  | Date Format                                  |   | 0: Y/M/D (year/month/day)<br>1: D/M/Y (day/month/year)<br>2: M/D/Y (month/day/year)<br>3: M/D, Y (Month day, year)                                 | Y                         | Y            | 1               |
| K82  | Time Format                                  |   | 0: 24-hour format (Time : Minute : Second)<br>1: 12-hour format (Time : Minute : Second AM/PM)<br>2: 12-hour format (AM/PM Time : Minute : Second) | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| K83  | Daylight Saving T                            | ime (Summer time)                             | 0: Disable<br>1: Enable (+ 1 hour)<br>2: Enable (+ 30 minutes)   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| K84  |  | (Start date)                                  | Possible to specify in the special menu.   | Y                         | Y            | 0800H           |
| K85  | 1  | (End date)                                    |  | Y                         | Y            | 0800H           |
| K91  | Shortcut Key Fund<br>Mode                    | ction for () in Running<br>(Selection screen) | 0: OFF (Disable)<br>11 to 99   | Y                         | Y            | OFF             |
| K92  | Shortcut Key Fund<br>Mode                    | ction for () in Running<br>(Selection screen) | 0: OFF (Disable)<br>11 to 99   | Y                         | Y            | 64              |

# 5.3.17 o codes: Option Functions

| Code | Name  | Data setting range  | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|---|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| o01  | Terminal [Y6A/B/C] Function<br>(Relay output) | Same as E20.  | N                         | Y            | 10              |
| o02  | Terminal [Y7A/B/C] Function                   |   | N                         | Y            | 6               |
| o03  | Terminal [Y8A/B/C] Function                   |   | N                         | Y            | 25              |
| o04  | Terminal [Y9A/B/C] Function                   |   | N                         | Y            | 26              |
| 005  | Terminal [Y10A/B/C] Function                  | -   | N                         | Y            | 28              |
| 006  | Terminal [Y11A/B/C] Function                  | -   | N                         | Y            | 36              |
| 007  | Terminal [Y12A/B/C] Function                  |   | N                         | Y            | 37              |
| 009  | Pt Channel (Display unit)                     | Temperature   | Y                         | Y            | 61              |
| 000  | (Display dink)                                | 60: K<br>60: °C<br>62: °F   |                           |              | 01              |
| o10  | Pt Channel 1 (Sensor type)                    | 0: Jpt100<br>1: Pt100<br>2 : Ni100<br>3 : Pt100<br>4 : Ni1000   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| 011  | (Extended functions)                          | 0: No extended function assigned<br>5: PID feedback value 1<br>30: PID feedback value 2<br>42: External PID feedback value 1<br>45: External PID feedback value 2<br>48: External PID feedback value 3  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| o12  | (Filter)                                      | 0.0 to 100.0 s  | Y                         | Y            | 1.0             |
| o15  | Pt Channel 2 (Sensor type)                    | Same as o10.  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 016  | (Extended functions)                          | Same as o11.  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| o17  | (Filter)                                      | Same as o12.  | Y                         | Y            | 1.0             |
| 027  | Communications Error Processing               | <ol> <li>Immediately trip with alarm Er5</li> <li>Run for the period specified by timer o28 and then trip with<br/>alarm Er5</li> <li>Retry during the period specified by timer o28. If the retry fails,<br/>immediately trip with alarm Er5.</li> <li>Continue to run. After recovery from the error, run according<br/>to communications command</li> <li>to 9: Same as o27 = 0.</li> <li>Decelerate to a stop and trip with alarm Er5</li> <li>Retry during the period specified by timer o28, decelerate to a<br/>stop, and then trip with alarm Er5</li> <li>Retry during the period specified by timer o28. If the retry fails,<br/>decelerate to a stop. If it succeeds, continue to run according<br/>to communications command</li> <li>to 15: Same as when o27 = 3.</li> </ol> | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| o28  | (Timer)                                       | 0.0 to 60.0 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| o30  | Bus configuration parameter 01                | 0 to 255<br>Functions of o30 to o39 differ depending upon the bus option<br>type. For details, refer to the instruction manual of each bus<br>option.   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| o31  | Bus configuration parameter 02                | Same as o30.  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| o32  | Bus configuration parameter 03                |   | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 033  | Bus configuration parameter 04                |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| o34  | Bus configuration parameter 05                |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 035  | Bus configuration parameter 06                |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 036  | Bus configuration parameter 07                |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 037  | Bus configuration parameter 08                |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 038  | Bus configuration parameter 09                |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 039  | Bus configuration parameter 10                |   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 039  | Function Code Assignment 1 for Write          | 0, 1 to 65535<br>0: No assignment<br>Data mapped I/O (write)<br>Whether or not to support the I/O or the number of supports differs<br>depending upon the bus option type. For the data configuration<br>procedure, refer to the instruction manual of each bus option.   | N                         | Y            | 0               |

| Code | Name                                  | Data setting range   | Change<br>when<br>running | Data copying | Default setting |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| o41  | Function Code Assignment 2 for Write  | Same as o40.   | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| o42  | Function Code Assignment 3 for Write  |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 043  | Function Code Assignment 4 for Write  |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 044  | Function Code Assignment 5 for Write  |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 045  | Function Code Assignment 6 for Write  |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 046  | Function Code Assignment 7 for Write  |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 047  | Function Code Assignment 8 for Write  |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 048  | Function Code Assignment 1 for Read   | 0, 1 to 65535<br>0: No assignment<br>Data mapped I/O (read)<br>Whether or not to support the I/O or the number of supports differs<br>depending upon the bus option type. For the data configuration<br>procedure, refer to the instruction manual of each bus option.   | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 049  | Function Code Assignment 2 for Read   | Same as o48.   | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| o50  | Function Code Assignment 3 for Read   |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| o51  | Function Code Assignment 4 for Read   |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| o52  | Function Code Assignment 5 for Read   |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| o53  | Function Code Assignment 6 for Read   |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| o54  | Function Code Assignment 7 for Read   |  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 055  | Function Code Assignment 8 for Read   |  | Ν                         | Y            | 0               |
| 056  | Function Code Assignment 9 for Read   |  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| o57  | Function Code Assignment 10 for Read  |  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| o58  | Function Code Assignment 11 for Read  |  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| o59  | Function Code Assignment 12 for Read  |  | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 060  | Terminal [32] (Function)              | Same as E61.   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 061  | (Offset)                              | -5.0 to 5.0%   | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| 062  | (Gain)                                | 0.00 to 200.00%  | Y                         | Y            | 100.00          |
| 063  | (Filter setting)                      | 0.00 to 5.00 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.05            |
| 064  | (Gain base point)                     | 0.00 to 100.00%  | Y                         | Y            | 100.00          |
| 065  | (Polarity)                            | 0: Bipolar 1: Unipolar   | N                         | Y            | 1               |
| 066  | (Bias value)                          | -100.00 to 100.00%   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 067  | (Bias base point)                     | 0.00 to 100.00%  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 069  | (Display unit)                        | Same as J105. (Note that the data setting range starts with "1.")  | N                         | Y            | 2               |
| 070  | (Maximum scale)                       | -999 to 0.00 to 9990   | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| 071  | (Minimum scale)                       | -999 to 0.00 to 9990   | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 075  | Terminal [C2] (Current range)         | 0: 4-20 mA<br>1: 0-20 mA   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 076  | (Function)                            | Same as E61.   | N                         | Y            | 0               |
| 077  | (Offset)                              | -5.0 to 5.0%   | Y                         | Y            | 0.0             |
| o78  | (Gain)                                | 0.00 to 200.00%  | Y                         | Y            | 100.00          |
| 079  | (Filter time constant)                | 0.00 to 5.00 s   | Y                         | Y            | 0.05            |
| o81  | (Gain reference point)                | 0.00 to 100.00%  | Y                         | Y            | 100.00          |
| 082  | (Bias value)                          | -100.00 to 100.00%   | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 083  | (Bias base point)                     | 0.00 to 100.00%  | Y                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 085  | (Display unit)                        | Same as J105. (Note that the data setting range starts with "1.")  | N                         | Y            | 2               |
| 086  | (Maximum scale)                       | -999 to 0.00 to 9990   | N                         | Y            | 100             |
| 087  | (Minimum scale)                       | -999 to 0.00 to 9990   | N                         | Y            | 0.00            |
| 090  | Terminal [Ao/CS2] Function (Function) | Same as F31.   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |
| 091  | (Output gain)                         | 0 to 300%  | Y                         | Y            | 100             |
| 093  | (Polarity)                            | 0: Bipolar 1: Unipolar   | N                         | Y            | 1               |
|      | (. oldinty)                           | s and the second s |                           |              |                 |
| 096  | Terminal [CS/CS1] Function (Function) | Same as F31.   | Y                         | Y            | 0               |

# Chapter 6 TROUBLESHOOTING

# Alarm Codes

## Table 6.1 Quick List of Alarm Codes

| Code                            | Namo   | Table 6.1 Quick List of Alarm Codes  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Code                            | Name   | Description  |
| OC1<br>OC2<br>OC3               | Instantaneous overcurrent  | The inverter momentary output current exceeded the overcurrent level.<br>OC1: Overcurrent during acceleration<br>OC2: Overcurrent during deceleration<br>OC3: Overcurrent during running at a constant speed |
| EF                              | Ground fault   | A ground-fault current flowed from the inverter's output terminals.  |
| OV1<br>OV2<br>OV3               | Overvoltage  | The DC link bus voltage exceeded the overvoltage detection level.<br>OV1: Overvoltage during acceleration<br>OV2: Overvoltage during deceleration<br>OV3: Overvoltage during running at a constant speed     |
| LV                              | Undervoltage   | The DC link bus voltage dropped below the undervoltage detection level.  |
| Lin                             | Input phase loss   | An input phase loss occurred or the Interphase voltage unbalance rate was large.   |
| OPL                             | Output phase loss  | An output phase loss occurred.   |
| OH1                             | Heat sink overheat   | The temperature around the heat sink has risen abnormally.   |
| OH2                             | External alarm   | The external alarm <b>THR</b> was entered.<br>(when the <b>THR</b> "Enable external alarm trip" has been assigned to any<br>digital input terminal)  |
| OH3                             | Inverter internal overheat   | The temperature inside the inverter has exceeded the allowable limit.  |
| OH4                             | Motor protection (PTC thermistor)  | The temperature of the motor has risen abnormally.   |
| FUS                             | Fuse trip  | An internal short-circuit tripped a fuse (110 kW or greater).  |
| PbF                             | Charging circuit malfunction   | No power was supplied to the charging resistance short-circuit<br>electromagnetic contactor (45 kW or greater).  |
| OL1                             | Overload of motor 1  | The electronic thermal protection for motor overload detection was<br>activated.   |
| OLU                             | Inverter overload  | The temperature inside the inverter has risen abnormally.  |
| Er1                             | Memory error   | An error has occurred in writing data to the memory in the inverter.   |
| Er2                             | Keypad communications error  | A communications error has occurred between the keypad and the inverter.   |
| Er3                             | CPU error  | A CPU error or LSI error has occurred.   |
| Er4                             | Option communications error  | A communications error has occurred between the connected option card<br>and the inverter.   |
| Er5                             | Option error   | An error was detected by the connected option card (not by the inverter).  |
| Er6                             | Operation protection   | An incorrect operation was attempted.  |
| Er7                             | Tuning error   | Auto-tuning has failed, resulting in abnormal tuning results.  |
| Er8<br>ErP                      | RS-485 communications error<br>(COM port 1)<br>RS-485 communications error<br>(COM port 2) | A communications error has occurred during RS-485 communication.   |
| ErF                             | Data saving error during<br>undervoltage   | When the undervoltage protection was activated, the inverter failed to save data, showing this error.  |
| ErH                             | Hardware error   | The LSI on the power printed circuit board has malfunctioned due to noise, etc.  |
| PV1<br>PV2<br>PVA<br>PVb<br>PVC | PID feedback error   | The PID feedback signal wire is broken under PID control.  |
| CoF                             | Current input break detection  | A break was detected in the current input.   |
| ECF                             | Enable circuit failure   | The Enable circuit was diagnosed as a circuit failure.   |
| ECL                             | Customizable logic error   | A customizable logic configuration error has caused an alarm.  |
| rLo                             | Stuck prevention   | The inverter failed to start due to overcurrent.   |
| FoL                             | Filter clogging error  | An overload state was detected under PID control.  |
| LoK                             | Password protection  | A wrong password has been entered exceeding the predetermined number of times.   |
| Err                             | Mock alarm   | A mock alarm has been generated intentionally by keypad operation.   |
|                                 |  |  |

## Chapter 7 MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

Perform daily and periodic inspections to avoid trouble and keep reliable operation of the inverter for a long time.

## 7.1 Daily Inspection

Visually inspect the inverter for operation errors from the outside without removing the covers when the inverter is ON or operating.

- Check that the expected performance (satisfying the standard specifications) is obtained.
- Check that the surrounding environment satisfies the environmental requirements given in Chapter 8, Section 8.1 "Standard Model."
- Check that the keypad displays normally.
- Check for abnormal noise, odor, or excessive vibration.
- Check for traces of overheat, discoloration and other defects.

#### 7.2 Periodic Inspection

Before starting periodic inspections, be sure to stop the motor, shut down the power, and wait at least 10 minutes. Make sure that the charging lamp is turned OFF. Further, make sure, using a multimeter or a similar instrument, that the DC link bus voltage between the main circuit terminals P(+) and N(-) has dropped to the safe level (+25 VDC or below).

|   | Check part           | Check item  | How to inspect   | Evaluation criteria   |
|---|----------------------|---|--|---|
| Environment                             |                      | <ol> <li>Check the ambient temperature,<br/>humidity, vibration and atmosphere<br/>(dust, gas, oil mist, or water drops).</li> <li>Check that tools or other foreign<br/>materials or dangerous objects are not<br/>left around the equipment.</li> </ol>   | <ol> <li>Check visually or measure<br/>using apparatus.</li> <li>Visual inspection</li> </ol>                        | <ol> <li>The standard specifications<br/>must be satisfied.</li> <li>No foreign or dangerous<br/>objects are left.</li> </ol> |
| Inp                                     | ut voltage           | Check that the input voltages of the main<br>and control circuit are correct.   | Measure the input voltages using a multimeter or the like.   | The standard specifications must be satisfied.  |
| Key                                     | /pad                 | <ol> <li>Check that the display is clear.</li> <li>Check that there is no missing part in<br/>the displayed characters.</li> </ol>  | 1), 2)<br>Visual inspection  | 1), 2)<br>The display can be read and<br>there is no fault.   |
| Structure such<br>as frame and<br>cover |                      | Check for:<br>1) Abnormal noise or excessive vibration<br>2) Loose bolts (at clamp sections).<br>3) Deformation and breakage<br>4) Discoloration caused by overheat<br>5) Contamination and accumulation of<br>dust or dirt   | <ol> <li>Visual or auditory<br/>inspection</li> <li>Retighten.</li> <li>A), 5)</li> <li>Visual inspection</li> </ol> | 1), 2), 3), 4), 5)<br>No abnormalities  |
| Main circuit                            | Common               | <ol> <li>Check that bolts and screws are tight<br/>and not missing.</li> <li>Check the devices and insulators for<br/>deformation, cracks, breakage and<br/>discoloration caused by overheat or<br/>deterioration.</li> <li>Check for contamination or<br/>accumulation of dust or dirt.</li> </ol> | 1) Retighten.<br>2), 3)<br>Visual inspection   | 1), 2), 3)<br>No abnormalities  |
|   | Conductors and wires | <ol> <li>Check conductors for discoloration<br/>and distortion caused by overheat.</li> <li>Check the sheath of the wires for<br/>cracks and discoloration.</li> </ol>  | 1), 2)<br>Visual inspection  | 1), 2)<br>No abnormalities  |

| _               | Oh e els e est               |  | chispections (Continued)  | Events estimate antitaction  |
|-----------------|------------------------------|--|---|--|
|                 | Check part                   | Check item   | How to inspect  | Evaluation criteria  |
|                 | Terminal<br>blocks           | Check that the terminal blocks are not damaged.  | Visual inspection   | No abnormalities   |
|                 | DC link bus<br>capacitor     | <ol> <li>Check for electrolyte leakage,<br/>discoloration, cracks and swelling of<br/>the casing.</li> </ol>   | 1), 2)<br>Visual inspection   | 1), 2)<br>No abnormalities   |
| cnit            |                              | <ol> <li>Check that the safety valve does not<br/>protrude remarkably.</li> </ol>  |   |  |
| Main circuit    |                              | 3) Measure the capacitance if necessary.   | <ol> <li>Measure the discharge<br/>time with capacitance<br/>probe.</li> </ol>                | <ol> <li>The discharge time should<br/>not be shorter than the one<br/>specified by the<br/>replacement manual.</li> </ol> |
|                 | Transformer<br>and reactor   | Check for abnormal roaring noise and<br>odor.  | Auditory, visual, and<br>olfactory inspection   | No abnormalities   |
|                 | Magnetic contactor and relay | <ol> <li>Check for chatters during operation.</li> <li>Check that contact surface is not<br/>rough.</li> </ol>   | 1) Auditory inspection<br>2) Visual inspection  | 1), 2)<br>No abnormalities   |
| Control circuit | Printed circuit<br>board     | <ol> <li>Check for loose screws and<br/>connectors.</li> <li>Check for odor and discoloration.</li> <li>Check for cracks, breakage,<br/>deformation and remarkable rust.</li> <li>Check the capacitors for electrolyte<br/>leaks and deformation.</li> </ol> | 1) Retighten.<br>2) Olfactory and visual<br>inspection<br>3). 4)<br>Visual inspection         | 1), 2), 3), 4)<br>No abnormalities   |
| system          | Cooling fan                  | <ol> <li>Check for abnormal noise and<br/>excessive vibration.</li> </ol>  | 1) Auditory and visual<br>inspection, or turn<br>manually (be sure to turn<br>the power OFF). | 1) Smooth rotation   |
| Cooling sy      |                              | <ol> <li>Check for loose bolts.</li> <li>Check for discoloration caused by<br/>overheat.</li> </ol>  | <ol> <li>2) Retighten.</li> <li>3) Visual inspection</li> </ol>                               | 2), 3)<br>No abnormalities   |
| ŭ               | Ventilation path             | Check the heat sink, intake and exhaust ports for clogging and foreign materials.  | Visual inspection   | No abnormalities   |

Table 7.1 List of Periodic Inspections (Continued)

Remove dust accumulating on the inverter with a vacuum cleaner. If the inverter is stained, wipe it off with a chemically neutral cloth.

#### 7.3 List of Periodic Replacement Parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts including semiconductor devices. Table 7.2 lists replacement parts that should be periodically replaced for preventive maintenance (Use the lifetime judgment function as a guide). These parts are likely to deteriorate with age due to their constitution and properties, leading to the decreased performance or failure of the inverter. When the replacement is necessary. consult IMO.

| Part name   | Standard replacement intervals (See Notes below.) |              |  |  |  |
|---|---|--------------|--|--|--|
| Part name   | 0.75 to 90kW                                      | 110 to 710kW |  |  |  |
| DC link bus capacitor                             | 5 years   | 10 years     |  |  |  |
| Electrolytic capacitors on printed circuit boards | 5 years   | 10 years     |  |  |  |
| Cooling fans                                      | 5 years   | 10 years     |  |  |  |
| Fuse  | _   | 10 years     |  |  |  |

Table 7.2 Replacement Parts

(Notes) These replacement intervals are based on the inverter's service life estimated at an ambient temperature of 30°C (IP55) or 40°C (IP21) at full load (100% of the inverter rated current). These replacement intervals are based on the inverter's service life estimated at an ambient temperature of 40°C (IP00) and a load factor of 80% of the inverter's rated current. Replacement intervals may be shorter when the ambient temperature exceeds 30°C (IP55) or 40°C (IP00/IP21) or when the inverter is used in an excessively dusty environment.

- Standard replacement intervals mentioned above are only a guide for replacement, not a guaranteed service life.

# 7.4 Inquiries about Product and Guarantee

## 7.4.1 When making an inquiry

Upon breakage of the product, uncertainties, failure or inquiries, inform your IMO of the following information.

- 1) Inverter type (Refer to Chapter 1, Section 1.1.)
- 2) SER No. (serial number of the product) (Refer to Chapter 1, Section 1.1.)
- 3) Function codes and their data that you changed (Refer to the JAGUAR VXH User's Manual, Chapter 6, Section 5.6.3.2.)
- 4) ROM version (Refer to JAGUAR VXH User's Manual, Chapter 6.)
- 5) Date of purchase
- 6) Inquiries (for example, point and extent of breakage, uncertainties, failure phenomena and other circumstances)

#### 7.4.2 Product warranty

#### Terms of IMO 5 year warranty.

- IMO Jaguar Inverters are covered by a 5 year warranty from date of despatch.
- In the event of failure due to faulty components or inferior workmanship, the Inverter will be replaced or repaired free Warranty replacements and repaired units will be despatched free of charge, all costs related to faulty units being returned to IMO for inspection/repair are the responsibility of the sender.
- In circumstances where it is viable for the Inverter to be repaired in situ due to size (>30kw), an Engineer from IMO or contracted to represent IMO can be supplied. Site visits are chargeable at IMO's current service rate, any warranty parts will be replaced free of charge.
- All Inverters require a Returns Authorisation reference to be supplied with the Inverter upon returning the drive to IMO, this reference can be obtained from our website www.imopconline.com by registering and following the returns instructions.

## Warranty restrictions.

- Incorrect, or unsafe installation.
- · Poor condition due to abuse, neglect or improper maintenance.
- Modifications, repairs performed by anyone other than IMO or without prior written agreement.
- Inverter used in incorrect application or used for function other than for which it is designed.
- Any alterations, which may invalidate the Inverters CE declaration.
- Non IMO options or ancillary devices used.

#### Liability.

Regardless whether a breakdown occurs during or after the warranty period, IMO shall not be liable for any loss of
opportunity, loss of profits, penalty clauses or damages arising from any special circumstances, secondary damages,
accident compensation to another company, damages to any equipment, or personal injury.

## Chapter 8 SPECIFICATIONS

#### 8.1 Standard Model

#### Three-phase 400 V class series

(0.75 to 37 kW)

| (0.75       | 10 37 KVV)   | Specifications                                     |   |   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|----------------------|------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
|             |  | Item   |   |   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
|             | : (VXH#**4E)   |  | 2A5   | 4A1   | 5A5                  | 9                | 13A5      | 18A5     | 24A5      | 32       | 39         | 45       | 60       | 75       |
| Nomi        | nal applied mot  |  | 0.75  | 1.5   | 2.2                  | 4.0              | 5.5       | 7.5      | 11        | 15       | 18.5       | 22       | 30       | 37       |
|             | Rated capacity   | / (kVA) (*9)                                       | 1.9   | 3.1   | 4.1                  | 6.8              | 10        | 14       | 18        | 24       | 29         | 34       | 45       | 57       |
| gs gs       | Rated capacity   | / (kW)   | 0.75  | 0.75 1.5 2.2 4.0 5.5 7.5 11 15 18.5 22 30 3<br>3-phase, 380 to 480 V (with AVR function)  |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          | 37       |          |
| ti tt       | g Rated capacity (KW)<br>Voltage (V) (*10)<br>Rated current (A) (*3) |  |   |   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| 0 5         |  |  |   | 4.1   | 5.5                  | 9.0              | 13.5      | 18.5     | 24.5      | 32       | 39         | 45       | 60       | 75       |
|             | Overload capability  |  |   | 110%-1 min (Overload interval: Compliant with IEC/EN 61800-2)   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
|             | Main power supply (number of phases, voltage, frequency)             |  |   | 3-phase, 380 to 480 V, 50/60 Hz   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| Iowei       |  | ol power supply input<br>ases, voltage, frequency) | Singl   | e-phase   | e, 380 to            | 480 V, 50        | 0/60 Hz   |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| Input power | Allowable volta  | age/frequency                                      |   |   | to -15%<br>⊦5 to -5% | 6 (Interpha<br>6 | ase volta | ige unba | alance: 2 | % or les | s) (*6),   |          |          |          |
| -           | Rated current  | (A) (*4)   | 1.6   | 3.0   | 4.3                  | 7.4              | 10.3      | 13.9     | 20.7      | 27.9     | 34.5       | 41.1     | 55.7     | 69.4     |
|             | Required capa  | icity (kVA)  | 1.2   | 2.1   | 3.0                  | 5.2              | 7.2       | 9.7      | 15        | 20       | 24         | 29       | 39       | 49       |
| bu          | P Braking torque [%] (*11)   |  |   |   |                      |                  | 2         | 0        |           |          |            |          | 10 t     | o 15     |
| Braki       | 안 Braking torque [%] (*11)<br>DC braking                             |  |   | Braking start frequency: 0.0 to 60.0 Hz; braking time: 0.0 to 30.0 s; braking operation level: 0 to 60%   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| EMC         | EMC filter (IEC/EN 61800-3: 2004)                                    |  | Com   | Compliant with EMC Directives, Emission and Immunity: Category C2 (2nd Env.)  |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| DC re       | DC reactor (DCR)   |  | Built-in (IEC/EN 61000-3-2, IEC/EN 61000-3-12)        |   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
|             | Power factor Fundamental wave power                                  |  | > 0.9   | 8   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| (at th      | e rated load)  | Total power factor                                 | ≥ 0.9   | 0   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          | -        |
| Effici      | ency (at the rate  | ed load) (%)                                       | 95  | 96  | 96                   | 96               | 97        | 97       | 97        | 97       | 98         | 98       | 98       | 98       |
| Safet       | y standard com   | pliance  | UL508C, C22.2 No. 14 (pending), IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 |   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| Enclo       | sure (IEC/EN 6   | 0529)  | IP21/   | IP55  |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| Cooli       | ng method  |  | Fan d   | cooling   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| Weig        | ht / Mass (kg)   | IP21   | 10  | 10  | 10                   | 10               | 10        | 10       | 18        | 18       | 18         | 18       | 23       | 23       |
|             |  | IP55   | 10  | 10  | 10                   | 10               | 10        | 10       | 18        | 18       | 18         | 18       | 23       | 23       |
|             | Site location  | •  | Indoors   | 3   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| ŝ           | Ambient  | IP00/IP21  | -10 to +  | +50°C   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| ent         | temperature  | IP55   | -10 to +  | ⊦40°C   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| Ē           | Relative humid   |  | 5 to 95   | % (No (   | condens              | ation)           |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| quire       | Attitude Attrospheric pressure Attitude                              |  | The inv   | erter m   | ust not              | be expose        |           |          |           |          |            | , flamma | able gas | es, oil  |
| Re          | Å.   |  |   |   |                      | ops. Pollu       |           |          |           |          |            |          | -)       |          |
| tal         | Atmosphere   |  |   | The atmosphere can contain a small amount of salt. (0.01 mg/cm <sup>2</sup> or less per year)<br>The inverter must not be subjected to sudden changes in temperature that will cause condensation |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| nen         |  |  |   |   | ust not l            | be subject       | ed to suc | aden cha | anges in  | tempera  | iture that | will cau | se conde | ensation |
| μu          | E  |  |   |   | (*0)                 |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| 9           | Altitude   |  | 1,000 m max. (*8)                                     |   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| 2           | Atmospheric p  | ressure  | 86 to 106 kPa   |   |                      |                  |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| ш           | Vibration  |  | 3 mm  |   |                      | 2 to less        |           |          |           |          |            |          |          |          |
| 1           |  |  | 10 m/s  | 4   |                      | 9 to less        | than 200  | ) Hz     |           |          |            |          |          |          |

(\*1) # Enclosure: S(IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55).

(\*2) 4-pole standard motor.

(\*3) When running the inverter at the carrier frequency 4 kHz or above, it is necessary to derate the current rating.

(\*4) When the inverter is connected to the power supply of 400 V, 50 Hz, Rsce = 120.

(\*5) 4.0 kW for the EU.

(\*6)  $Voltage unbalance (\%) = \frac{Max. voltage (V) - Min. voltage (V)}{Three - phase average voltage (V)} \times 67 (IEC/EN 61800 - 3)$ 

If this value is 2 to 3%, use an optional AC reactor (ACR). \*Applies to all models, regardless of capacity. Even if the voltage drops down to -20%, the inverter can run (operation guaranteed) provided that the load current is within the inverter rated current range. \*Applies only to models with a capacity of 37 kW or less.

(\*7) Do not install the inverter in an environment where it may be exposed to lint, cotton waste or moist dust or dirt which will clog the heat sink of the inverter. If the inverter is to be used in such an environment, install it in a dustproof panel of your system. (\*8) If you use the inverter in an altitude above 1000 m, you should apply an output current derating factor as listed in the table below

| · - · | ,                              |                 |                |                |                |                |
|-------|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|       | Altitude                       | 1000 m or lower | 1000 to 1500 m | 1500 to 2000 m | 2000 to 2500 m | 2500 to 3000 m |
|       | Output current derating factor | 1.00            | 0.97           | 0.95           | 0.91           | 0.88           |

(\*9) Applies to inverters with a rated capacity of 440 V.

(\*10) The inverter cannot output a voltage higher than the supply voltage.

(\*11) Indicates average braking torque value for motor alone (varies with motor efficiency).

## (45 to 710 kW)

| (45 1                      | (45 to 710 kW)                                    |                          |               |  |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------|--|----------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|----------|------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
|                            |   | Item                     |               |  |          |         |          |           |         | Speci    | fication         | IS       |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| Type                       | e Type: (VXH                                      | -#**4E) (*1)             | 91            | 112  | 150      | 176     | 210      | 253       | 304     | 377      | 415              | 520      | 585      | 650      | 740      | 960     | 1170    | 1370    |
| Nom                        | inal applied m                                    | otor (kW) (*2)           | 45            | 55   | 75       | 90      | 110      | 132       | 160     | 200      | 220              | 280      | 315      | 355      | 400      | 500     | 630     | 710     |
|                            | Rated capacit                                     | y (kVA) (*9)             | 69            | 85   | 114      | 134     | 160      | 193       | 231     | 287      | 316              | 396      | 445      | 495      | 563      | 731     | 891     | 1044    |
| tr g                       | Rated capacit<br>Rated capacit<br>Voltage (V) (*  | y (kW)                   | 45            | 55   | 75       | 90      | 110      | 132       | 160     | 200      | 220              | 280      | 315      | 355      | 400      | 500     | 630     | 710     |
| Output                     | Voltage (V) (*                                    | 10)                      | 3-р           | hase,  | 380 to   | 480 \   | (with    | AVR fu    | nction  | )        |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| Q B                        | Rated current                                     | (A) (*3)                 | 91            | 112  | 150      | 176     | 210      | 253       | 304     | 377      | 415              | 520      | 585      | 650      | 740      | 960     | 1170    | 1370    |
|                            | Overload cap                                      |                          |               |  |          |         |          |           | npliant | t with I | EC/EN            | 61800    | )-2)     |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            |   | upply (number of phases, |               | 3-phase, 380 to 440 V, 50 Hz   |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            | voltage, frequ                                    |                          |               | 3-phase, 380 to 480 V, 60 Hz<br>Single-phase, 380 to 480 V, 50/60 Hz |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            | Auxiliary control power supply input              |                          |               | gle-ph   | ase, 3   | 80 to 4 | 180 V, 1 | 50/60 H   | lz      |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| 5                          | (number of phases, voltage,                       |                          |               |  |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| N.                         | g frequency)<br>Auxiliary main power supply input |                          |               |  |          |         |          | 50.11     |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| d                          | Auxiliary main power supply input                 |                          |               |  |          |         |          | 50 Hz     |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| Input I                    | (number of pr<br>frequency) (*5                   |                          | Sing          | gie -pr  | iase, s  | 380 10  | 480 V,   | 60 Hz     |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            |   |                          | Volt          | logo:  | 10 to    | 1 = 0/  | Intern   |           | ltogo   | unhold   | ance: 2          | 0/ or la |          | 2)       |          |         |         |         |
|                            | Allowable volt                                    | age/frequency            |               |  | v: +5 t  |         | (interp  | lase v    | Jilage  | unpala   | ince. z          | 70 OF 16 | 355)(6   | o),      |          |         |         |         |
|                            | Rated current (A) (*4)                            |                          |               | 102  | 136      | 162     | 201      | 238       | 286     | 357      | 390              | 500      | 559      | 628      | 705      | 881     | 1115    | 1256    |
|                            | Rated current (A) (*4)<br>Required capacity (kVA) |                          |               | 71   | 95       | 113     | 140      | 165       | 199     | 248      | 271              | 347      | 388      | 436      | 489      | 611     | 773     | 871     |
| .Z                         |   |                          |               | o 15   | 90       | 115     | 140      | 105       | 199     | 240      | 271              | 547      | 300      | 430      | 409      | 011     | 115     | 071     |
| Braki<br>ng                | DC braking  |                          |               |  | tart fro | auenc   | v: 0.0 f | 0 60 0    | Hz: hr  | akina    | time: 0          | 0 to 3   | 0.0 e. F | araking  | onera    | tion le | t 0 ام/ | to 60%  |
|                            | 5 <sup>2</sup> DC braking                         |                          |               |  |          | quenc   |          |           |         |          | ctives,          |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| EMC                        | C filter (IEC/EN                                  | 61800-3: 2004)           |               | C2/  | 2nd.     |         | Env.)    | mante w   |         | O Dire   | 00,000           | LIIII00  | non an   | u        | unity. c | Juicgo  | ,       | (2110   |
| DC r                       | eactor (DCR)                                      |                          | Buil          | t-in   |          |         |          | ard ac    | ressor  | v        |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            |   | Fundamental wave         | > 0.98        |  |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            | er factor   | power factor             | > 0.          | .98  |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| (at th                     | ne rated load)                                    | Total power factor       | ≥ 0.          | 90   |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| Effic                      | iency (at the ra                                  |                          | 98            | 98   | 98       | 98      | 98       | 98        | 98      | 98       | 98               | 98       | 98       | 98       | 98       | 98      | 98      | 98      |
|                            | ty standard co                                    |                          | UL5           | 508C,  | C22.2    | No. 14  | 1 (pend  | ding), II | EC/EN   | 61800    | )-5-1:2          | 007      |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            | osure (IEC/EN                                     |                          |               | 1/IP55   |          |         | IP00     | 5//       |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            | ling method                                       |                          | Fan           | cooli  | ng       |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| Weig                       | ght / Mass (kg)                                   | IP21                     | 50            | 50   | 70       | 70      | -        |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            |   | IP55                     | 50            | 50   | 70       | 70      | 1        |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            |   | IP00                     |               |  | -        |         | 62       | 64        | 94      | 98       | 129              | 140      | 245      | 245      | 245      | 330     | 530     | 530     |
| -                          | Site location                                     |                          | Indoo         | rs   |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            | Ambient   | IP00/IP21                |               | +50°   | C        |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| nts                        | temperature                                       | IP55                     |               | +40°   |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| me                         | Relative humi                                     |                          |               |  |          | densat  | ion)     |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| ire                        |   |                          |               |  |          |         |          | od to     | hunt d  | iroct cu | unlight,         | corro    |          | coc fl   | ammak    |         | م منا   | mict    |
| nba                        | nbe   |                          |               |  |          |         |          |           |         |          | 30664-           |          |          | 15C5, 11 | ammar    | ne yas  | es, ui  | mist,   |
| R                          | Atmosphere  |                          |               |  |          |         |          |           |         |          | lt. (0.0         |          |          | 000 no   | r voar)  |         |         |         |
| tal                        |   |                          |               |  |          |         |          |           |         |          | nges in          |          |          |          |          |         | loncat  | tion to |
| len                        | le  |                          |               | iverte   | musi     | HOL DE  | : subje  | cieu io   | Suuue   | iii chai | iyes in          | tempe    | erature  | that w   | iii caus | Se com  | lensa   |         |
| υu                         | Altitude  | form.                    | mma           | IX. (*8)   |          |         |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| ig I                       |   |                          |               | 106 kl   |          | '       |          |           |         |          |                  |          |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| Environmental Requirements | Atmospheric pressure                              |                          |               | 2 t  | o9Hz     |         |          | 3 mm      | 2 to    | less th  | an 9 H           | Z        |          |          |          |         |         |         |
| 1                          | Vibration   |                          | 3 mm<br>10 m/ | s <sup>2</sup> 5   | to les   | ss than | 200      | 2 m/s     | 20 to   | less t   | an 9 H<br>han 55 | Hz       |          |          |          |         |         |         |
|                            |   |                          | Hz            |  |          |         |          | 1 m/s     | - 55 to | o less t | han 20           | 0 Hz     |          |          |          |         |         |         |

(\*1) # Enclosure: S (IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55)

(\*2) 4-pole standard motor

(\*3) Current must be reduced for inverters with a capacity of 90 kW or less when operated at a carrier frequency of 4 kHz or greater. Similarly, current must be reduced for inverters with a capacity of 110 kW or greater when operated at a carrier frequency of 5 kHz or greater.

(\*4) When the inverter is connected to the power supply of 400 V, 50 Hz, Rsce = 120.

(\*5) If using inverters with DC power input, supply AC power to the internal circuits.

(\*6)

 $Voltage unbalance (\%) = \frac{Max. voltage (V) - Min. voltage (V)}{Three - phase average voltage (V)} \times 67 (IEC/EN 61800 - 3)$ 

If this value is 2 to 3%, use an optional AC reactor (ACR).

(\*7) Do not install the inverter in an environment where it may be exposed to lint, cotton waste or moist dust or dirt which will clog the heat sink of the inverter. If the inverter is to be used in such an environment, install it in a dustproof panel of your system.

| (*8) | If you use the inverter in an altitu | de above 1000 m, yo | u should apply an out | put current derating fa | ictor as listed in the tal | ole below. |
|------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------|
|      |                                      |                     |                       |                         |                            |            |

| / | Altitude                       | 1000 m or lower | 1000 to 1500 m | 1500 to 2000 m | 2000 to 2500 m | 2500 to 3000 m |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| ( | Output current derating factor | 1.00            | 0.97           | 0.95           | 0.91           | 0.88           |

(\*9) Applies to inverters with a rated capacity of 440 V.

(\*10) The inverter cannot output a voltage higher than the supply voltage.

(\*11) Indicates average braking torque value for motor alone (varies with motor efficiency).

# External Dimensions

| Rated         | laurates trac | Refer       |      |      |       |       | Dim   | ension | is (mm) |      |      |      |       |    |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|------|------|------|-------|----|
| voltage       | Inverter type | to:         | W    | Н    | D     | D1    | D2    | W1     | W2      | H1   | H2   | H3   | М     | Ν  |
|               | VXH2A5#-4E    |             |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH4A1#-4E    |             |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH5A5#-4E    |             |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH9#-4E      |             | 150  | 465  |       |       |       | 115    | 17.5    | 451  |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH13A5#-4E   | Fierrer     |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH18A5#-4E   | Figure<br>1 |      |      | 262   | 162   | 100   |        |         |      | 7    | -    | 2×φ8  | 8  |
|               | VXH24A5#-4E   |             |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH32#-4E     |             |      | 585  |       |       |       |        |         | 571  |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH39#-4E     |             | 203  | 000  |       |       |       | 158    | 22.5    | 0.1  |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH45#-4E     |             | 200  |      | -     |       |       | 100    | 22.0    |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH60#-4E     |             |      | 645  |       |       |       |        |         | 631  |      |      | 1     |    |
|               | VXH75#-4E     |             |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
| Three-        | VXH91#-4E     |             | 265  | 736  | 284   | 184.5 | 99.5  | 180    |         | 716  | 12   | 8    | 2×∳10 | 10 |
| phase<br>400V | VXH112#-4E    | Figure      |      |      |       |       |       |        | 42.5    |      |      |      | - +   |    |
| 4001          | VXH150#-4E    | 2           | 300  | 885  | 367.9 | 240.8 | 127.1 | 215    |         | 855  | 15.5 | 14.5 | 2×∳15 | 15 |
|               | VXH176#-4E    |             |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH210S-4E    |             |      | 740  | 315   | 135   |       |        |         | 710  |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH253S-4E    | Figure<br>3 | 530  |      |       |       |       | 430    |         |      | -    |      | 2×¢15 |    |
|               | VXH304S-4E    | 3           |      |      |       |       |       |        |         |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH377S-4E    |             |      | 1000 | 360   | 180   |       |        | ł       | 970  |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH415S-4E    | -           |      |      |       |       | 180   |        | 50      |      |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH520S-4E    | Figure      |      |      |       |       |       | 290    |         |      | 15.5 | 14.5 | 0.115 | 15 |
|               | VXH585S-4E    | 4           | 680  |      |       |       |       | 290    |         |      |      |      | 3×¢15 |    |
|               | VXH650S-4E    | +           |      | 1400 | 440   | 260   |       |        |         | 1370 |      |      |       |    |
|               | VXH740S-4E    |             | 880  | -    |       |       |       | 260    | ł       |      |      |      |       | ł  |
|               | VXH960S-4E    | Figure      | 080  |      |       |       |       | 200    |         |      | 4    |      | 42445 |    |
|               | VXH1170S-4E   | 5           | 1000 | 1550 | 500   | 313.2 | 186.8 | 300    | 49.5    | 1520 |      |      | 4×¢15 |    |
|               | VXH1370S-4E   |             | 1    | 1    | I     |       |       | I      | l       |      |      | I    | 1     | L  |

Note # Enclosure: S(IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55).

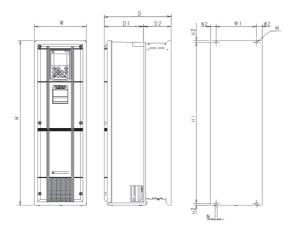


Figure 1 External Dimensions of the Inverter (VXH2A5#-4E to VXH75#-4E)

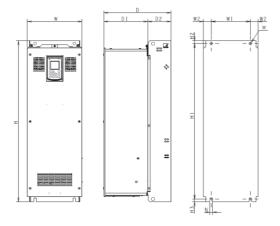


Figure 2 External Dimensions of the Inverter (VXH91#-4E to VXH176#-4E)

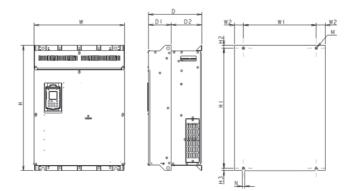


Figure 3 External Dimensions of the Inverter (VXH210#-4E to VXH377#-4E)

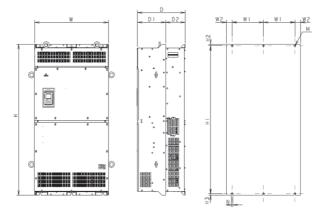


Figure 4 External Dimensions of the Inverter (VXH415#-4E to VXH740#-4E)

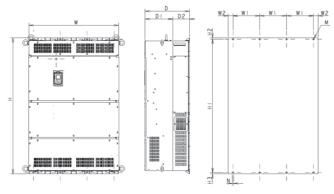


Figure 5 External Dimensions of the Inverter (VXH960#-4E to VXH1370#-4E)

## Chapter 9 CONFORMITY WITH STANDARDS

#### 9.1 Compliance with European Standards

The CE marking on IMO products indicates that they comply with the essential requirements of the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive 2004/108/EC and Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC which are issued by the Council of the European Communities.

#### The products comply with the following standards

| Table 9.1 | Standalone | Standard | Compliance |
|-----------|------------|----------|------------|
|           |            |          |            |

|     |                   | VXH2A5#-4E to VXH176#-4E        | VXH210S-4E to VXH1370S-4E |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Low | Voltage Directive | IEC/EN 61800-5-1: 2007          |                           |
| EM  | C Directives      | IEC/EN 61800-3: 2004            |                           |
|     | Immunity          | Second environment (Industrial) |                           |
|     | Emission          | Category C2                     | Category C3               |

#### Table 9.2 Standard Compliance When Used with an EMC Filter

| Inve | erter alone       | VXH210S-4E to VXH520S-4E            | VXH585S-4E to VXH1370S-4E |  |  |  |  |
|------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| EMO  | C filter          | RF series (optional; see Table 9.4) |                           |  |  |  |  |
| Low  | Voltage Directive | IEC/EN 61800-5-1: 2007              |                           |  |  |  |  |
| EM   | C Directives      | IEC/EN 61800-3: 2004                |                           |  |  |  |  |
|      | Immunity          | Second environment (Industrial)     |                           |  |  |  |  |
|      | Emission          | Category C2                         | Category C3               |  |  |  |  |

Note # Enclosure: S (IP00), M (IP21) or L (IP55).

#### 9.2 Conformity to the Low Voltage Directive in the EU

To use IMO inverters as a product conforming to the Low Voltage Directive in the EU, refer to guidelines given on pages vi to viii.

#### 9.3 Compliance with EMC Standards

#### 9.3.1 General

The CE marking on inverters does not ensure that the entire equipment including our CE-marked products is compliant with the EMC Directive. Therefore, CE marking for the equipment shall be the responsibility of the equipment manufacturer. For this reason, IMO's CE mark is indicated under the condition that the product shall be used within equipment meeting all requirements for the relevant Directives. Instrumentation of such equipment shall be the responsibility of the equipment manufacturer.

Generally, machinery or equipment includes not only our products but other devices as well. Manufacturers, therefore, shall design the whole system to be compliant with the relevant Directives.

Tip EMC certification testing is performed using the following wiring distances between the

| inverter and motor (shielded wire):         |      |
|---|------|
| VXH2A5#-4E to VXH176#-4E:                   | 75 m |
| VXH210S-4E to VXH1370S-4E (inverter alone): | 10 m |
| VXH210S-4E to VXH1370S-4E (with filter):    | 20 m |

#### 9.3.2 Recommended installation procedure

To make the machinery or equipment fully compliant with the EMC Directive, have certified technicians wire the motor and inverter in strict accordance with the procedure given below.

- Use shielded wires for the motor cable and route the cable as short as possible. Firmly clamp the shield to the specified point or the grounded metal plate inside the inverter. Further, connect the shielding layer electrically to the grounding terminal of the motor.
- For the inverters of 11 to 90 kW, be sure to pass the main circuit power input lines of the inverter through a ferrite core in wiring.
  - For wiring of the main circuit power input lines, refer to Chapter 2, Section 2.2.1 "(4) Wiring the main circuit power input wires."
- 3) Connect the grounding wires to the grounding terminals without passing them through the ferrite core.

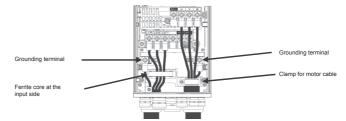


Figure 9.1 Wiring to Main Circuit Terminals for Inverters of 30/37 kW

4) For connection to inverter's control terminals and for connection of the RS-485 communication signal cable, use shielded wires. As with the motor, clamp the shields firmly to the specified point or the grounded metal plate inside the inverter.

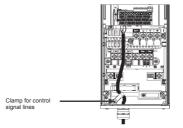
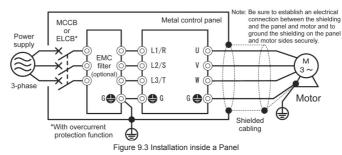


Figure 9.2 Wiring to Control Circuit Terminals for Inverters of 30/37 kW

5) When using an externally connected EMC filter (optional), place the inverter and filter on a grounded metal plate such as the surface of a panel, as shown in Figure 9.3. If noise emissions exceed the standard, place the inverter and any peripheral equipment inside a metal panel. For more information about how to use the inverter in combination with a filter, see Table 9.4.



## 9.3.3 Leakage current of the EMC filter

This product uses grounding capacitors for noise suppression which increase the leakage current. Check whether there is no problem with electrical systems. When using an EMC filter, the leakage current listed in Table 9.4 is added. Before adding the filter, consider whether the additional leakage current is allowable in the context of the overall system design.

| Input power          |               | Leakage current<br>(mA) |            |                   |               | Leakage current<br>(mA) |            |    |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------------|------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------|------------|----|
|                      | Inverter type | Normal                  | Worst-case | Input power       | Inverter type | Normal                  | Worst-case |    |
|                      |               | Conditions              | Conditions |                   |               | Conditions              | Conditions |    |
| Three-phase<br>400 V | VXH2A5#-4E    |                         | 164        | Three-phase 400 V | VXH150#-4E    | 148                     | 440        |    |
|                      | VXH4A1#-4E    |                         |            |                   | VXH176#-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH5A5#-4E    | ]                       |            |                   | VXH210S-4E    | - 3                     | 34         |    |
|                      | VXH9#-4E      | 55                      |            |                   | VXH253S-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | V XI 15#-4L   |                         |            |                   | VXH304S-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH13A5#-4E   | ]                       |            |                   | VXH377S-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH18A5#-4E   |                         |            |                   | VXH415S-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH24A5#-4E   |                         | 417        |                   | VXH520S-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH32#-4E     | 135                     |            | 417               |               | VXH585S-4E              | 3          | 34 |
|                      | VXH39#-4E     | 155                     |            |                   | VXH650S-4E    | +                       |            |    |
|                      | VXH45#-4E     |                         |            |                   | VXH740S-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH60#-4E     | 444                     | 004        |                   | VXH960S-4E    |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH75#-4E 111 | 381                     |            | VXH1170S-4E       | Ι             |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH91#-4E     | 119                     | 367        |                   | VXH1370S-4E   |                         |            |    |
|                      | VXH112#-4E    | 119                     | 307        |                   |               |                         |            |    |

Table 9.3 Inverter Leakage Current

\* Calculated based on these measuring conditions: 400 V, 50 Hz, neutral grounding in Y-connection, interphase voltage unbalance ratio 2%.

| Input power          | Inverter type | Filter model | EMC filter leakage current<br>(mA) |            |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------|
|                      |               |              | Normal                             | Worst-case |
|                      |               |              | Conditions                         | Conditions |
| Three-phase<br>400 V | VXH210S-4E    | RF304A-4B    | 59                                 | 364        |
|                      | VXH253S-4E    |              |                                    |            |
|                      | VXH304S-4E    |              |                                    |            |
|                      | VXH377S-4E    | RF520A-4B    | 78                                 | 439        |
|                      | VXH415S-4E    |              |                                    |            |
|                      | VXH520S-4E    |              |                                    |            |
|                      | VXH585S-4E    |              | 38                                 | 227        |
|                      | VXH650S-4E    | RF840A-4B    |                                    |            |
|                      | VXH740S-4E    |              |                                    |            |
|                      | VXH960S-4E    | RF960A-4B    | 39                                 | 233        |
|                      | VXH1170S-4E   | RF1370A-4B   | 38                                 | 227        |
|                      | VXH1370S-4E   | 1111070A-40  |                                    |            |

Table 9.4 EMC Filter (Optional) Use and Leakage Currents

#### 9.4 Harmonic Component Regulation in the EU

#### 9.4.1 General comments

When general-purpose industrial inverters are used in the EU, the harmonics emitted from inverters to the power lines are strictly regulated as stated below.

If an inverter whose rated input is 1 kW or less is connected to the public low-voltage power supply, it is regulated by the harmonics emission regulation IEC/EN 61000-3-2. If an inverter whose input current is 16 A or above and 75 A or below is connected to the public low-voltage power supply, it is regulated by the harmonics emission regulation IEC/EN 61000-3-12.

Note that connection to the industrial low-voltage power lines is an exception. (See Figure 9.3.)

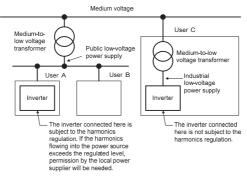


Figure 9.4 Power Source and Regulation

#### 9.4.2 Compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-2

The VXH2A5#-4E satisfies the IEC/EN 61000-3-2, so it can be connected to the public low-voltage power supply.

#### 9.4.3 Compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-12

To bring the VXH2A5#-4E to VXH75#-4E into compliance with the IEC/EN 61000-3-12, connect them to the power supply whose short-circuit ratio Rsce is 120 or above.

#### 9.5 Compliance with UL Standards and Canadian Standards (cUL certification) Under application)

#### 9.5.1 General

Originally, the UL standards were established by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as private criteria for inspections/investigations pertaining to fire/accident insurance in the USA. The UL marking on IMO products is related to the UL Standard UL508C. cUL certification means that UL has given certification for products to clear CSA Standards. cUL certified products are equivalent to those compliant with CSA Standards. The cUL marking on IMO products is related to the CSA Standard C22.2 No. 14.

#### 9.5.2 Considerations when using JAGUAR VXH in systems to be certified by UL and cUL

If you want to use the JAGUAR VXH series of inverters as a part of UL Standards or CSA Standards (cUL certified) certified product, refer to the related guidelines described on pages ix to xi.

# **HVAC Application Inverter.**

# Jaguar VXH

## Instruction Manual

2nd Edition, Feb 2015

IMO Precision Controls Ltd

In no event will IMO Precision Controls Ltd. be liable for any direct or indirect damages resulting from the application of the information in this manual.

The purpose of this instruction manual is to provide accurate information in handling, setting up and operating of the JAGUAR VXH series of inverters. Please feel free to send your comments regarding any errors or omissions you may have found, or any suggestions you may have for generally improving the manual.

# IMO Precision Controls Ltd.

1000 North Circular Road, Staples Corner, London, NW2 7JP England Phone: +44 (0)20 8452 6444 Fax: +44 (0)20 8450 2274

URL http://www.imopc.com